A COMPREHENSIVE COLLECTION OF MASNOON DUAS BASED ON

AL-HISNUL HASIN

By Allamah Muhammad Al-Jazri (RA)

ENGLISH RENDERING BY:
Muhammad Rafeeq Ibne Moulana Ahmed Hathurani

Islamic Book Service

الحصن الحصين

A COMPREHENSIVE COLLECTION OF
MASNOON DUAS BASED ON

AL-HISNUL HASIN

By Allamah Muhammad Al-Jazri (RA)

URDU RENDERING BY:
Hadhrat Moulana Idris Mairathi (R.A.)
Former Lecturer in Hadeeth, Jamiatul Uloomil Islamiah
Allamah Binnori Town, Karachi, Pakistan

ENGLISH RENDERING BY:
Muhammad Rafeeq Ibne Moulana Ahmed Hathurani

Islamic Book Service

AL-HISNUL HASIN

Allamah Muhammad Al-Jazri (R.A.)
English Rendering by: M. Rafeeq M. Ahmed Hathurani

ISBN: 81-7231-281-4

1st Edition - 2000

Reprint Edition - 2005

Published by ***Abdul Naeem*** for

Islamic Book Service

2872, Kucha Chelan, Darya Ganj, New Delhi-110 002 (INDIA)
Ph.: 23253514, 23286551, 55360867, Fax: 23277913
E-mail: islamic@eth.net & ibsdelhi@del2.vsnl.net.in
Website: www.islamic-india.com

NOT FOR SALE IN SOUTH AFRICA

Our Associates

I.B.S. USA Inc.
136, Charlotte Ave., Hicksville, N.Y. 11801
Tel.: 516-870-0427, ***Fax***: 516-870-0429
E-mail: ibsny@conversent.net

Al Munna Book Shop Ltd.
Sharjah P.O. Box-3449, **(U.A.E.)** Tel.: 06-561-5483
Dubai Branch Tel.:04-352-9294
E-mail: nusrat@emirates.net.ae

Azhar Academy Ltd
Continenta House, Cooks Road, London E15 2PW
Tel./Fax: 020 8534 9191, **E-mail:** sales@azharacademy.com

Published with the permission of
ISLAMIC PROMOTION
P.O. Box-289, Crown Mines-2025, R.S.A., Tel.: (011)837-6768

Pinted at: *Noida Printing Press,* C-31, Sector-7, Noida (Ghaziabad) U.P.

CONTENTS

Preface by Moulana Muhammad Taqi Usmani BA; LLB ix

1. Translation of the Khutbah of *Al-Hisnul Hasin* and the Object of Compilation 1

INTRODUCTION

2. PART 1: The Significance of Dua 5
3. PART 2: The Virtues of Zikrullah or Remembrance of Allah 7
4. PART 3: The *Adaab* of Dua or Invocation 12
5. PART 4: The Etiquette of Zikrullah 14
6. PART 5: Opportune Moments in which Duas are Accepted 15
7. PART 6: Circumstances in which Duas are Accepted 16
8. PART 7: Places wherein Duas are Accepted 17
9. PART 8: Persons whose Duas are Accepted with Certainty 18
10. PART 9: *Al-Ismul-A'zam* and its effect in the Acceptance of Duas 19
11. PART 10: *Asmaa'ul-Husnaa* or The Beautiful Names of Allah 22
12. More Ahadeeth on the Excellence of *Ismul-A'zam* 42
13. PART 11: Thanking Allah upon Duas that have been Accepted 43

SECTION 1

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN THE MORNING AND EVENING, DURING THE DAY AND NIGHT, DURING EVERY ASPECT OF HUMAN LIFE, DURING ALL CIRCUMSTANCES AND DURING ALL MOMENTS AND FOR ALL HUMAN NEEDS TILL DEATH

14. Duas to be Recited in the Morning and Evening 44
15. For Debts and Removing Grief and Sorrow 56
16. Special Dua for the Evening 57
17. Special Dua for the Morning 57
18. Dua when the Sun Rises and all that pertains to Ishraaq 60
19. Duas to be Recited During the Course of the Day 60
20. Dua at the Time of Maghrib Azaan 62
21. The Zikr and Duas for the Night 62
22. Duas to be Recited During the Day and Night 64
23. Dua when Entering and Leaving Home 65
24. Duas for the Evening and Night 66
25. Etiquette and Duas of Sleeping 66

26. Duas to be Recited on Awakening 73
27. Duas to be Recited after a Frightening Dream or Any Form of Disturbance 73
28. Duas when Awakening 75
29. Duas when Changing the Sleeping Posture or when Returning to Bed after Leaving it 77
30. Duas when Awakening for Tahajjud 78
31. Duas when Performing Wudhu and after Completing it 78
32. Duas to be Recited when Awakening for Tahajjud 80
33. The Time for Tahajjud, Its Etiquette, Rak'aat and Method 81
34. What to Recite when Beginning Tahajjud Salaah 82
35. The Witr Salaah 83
36. How many Rak'aat in Tahajjud and Witr 83
37. Duas to be Recited in Witr 84
38. When Completing The Wit 85
39. The Sunnah of Fajr 86
40. Proceeding for Fajr Salaah 87
41. When Entering the Masjid 89
42. What to do in the Masjid 91
43. When Leaving the Masjid 91
44. Duas and Azkaar while Azaan is in Progress and when Azaan Terminates 92
45. Duas to be Recited between Azaan and Iqaamah 95
46. Duas Before and After Commencing Salaah 96
47. Duas of Ruku' 99
48. Duas when Rising up from Ruku' 101
49. Duas to be Recited in Sajdah 103
50. Duas to be Recited in Sajdah-Tilaawah 105
51. Duas to be Recited Between the Two Sajdahs 107
52. Qunoote-Naazilah 107
53. Duas to be Recited in Qa'dah 108
54. Salawaat or Salutations upon the Beloved Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) 111
55. Duas to be Recited after Salawaat (Durood) 116
56. Duas to be Recited after Terminating Salaah 119
57. Duas to be Recited after Fajr Salaah 126
58. Special Duas to be Recited after Maghrib and Fajr Salaahs 127
59. Special Duas to be Recited after Salaatud-Duhaa (Chasht) 127
60. What to do when Invited to Meals Especially Waleemah 128
61. Dua when Breaking Fast 128
62. Etiquette and Duas Related to Meals 129
63. When Having Meals in the Company of a Sick Person 130
64. When Having Meals Ordinarily 130
65. After Having Had Meals 131

66. Duas for Those who Serve the Food 133
67. When Wearing a Garment 133
68. When Wearing a New Garment 134
69. When Seeing Someone with New Garments 135
70. When Taking Off Clothes 135
71. Istikhaarah 135
72. Istikhaarah Dua for Marriage 137
73. The Khutbah (Sermon) of Nikaah 138
74. Dua for a Newly-wed Couple 140
75. Dua for One's Daughter and Son-in-Law after the Nikaah 140
76. How Rasoolullah (S.A.W.) Said Farewell to Faatimah (RA) 141
77. Dua on the First Night after the Wedding 141
78. Dua when Buying an Animal for Riding 142
79. Dua when Employing a Servant 142
80. Dua when Copulating 142
81. Dua when Ejaculating 143
82. Azaan, Tahneek, Dua and Aqeeqah when a Child is Born 143
83. Amulet (Ta'weez) for a New-Born 143
84. When a Child Begins to Talk 144
85. When Should a Child be made to Perform Salaah 144
86. When Should a Child be made to Sleep Separately 145
87. When to Get One's Son or Daughter Married 145
88. When a Child Becomes a Grown-up 145
89. When Bidding Someone Farewell 145
90. When Dispatching an Army to Fight the Kuffaar 147
91. Duas to be Recited by the Ameer at the Time of a Journey 148
92. Duas when Undertaking and Returning from a Journey 148
93. Duas to be Recited During the Course of the Journey 151
94. Duas when Undertaking a Sea Voyage 152
95. Summoning Help in an Emergency when on Journey 152
96. When Reaching the Top of an Incline 153
97. When a Town or City Comes into View 153
98. When Entering the Town or City 154
99. When Finding Accommodation 154
100. When Night Falls while on a Journey 155
101. While Away from Home 155
102. When Travelling Alone 156
103. Hajj and Duas Related to Hajj 156
104. Talbiyah when Donning the Ihraam 157
105. Dua After Talbiyah 157
106. Dua During Tawaaf 158
107. Dua to be Recited After Tawaaf 158
108. Sa'ee Between Safaa and Marwah 159
109. More Duas to be Recited on Safaa 160

110. Dua Between Safaa and Marwah 161
111. Proceeding Towards Arafah 161
112. In the Plain of Arafah 162
113. Wuqoof in Arafah 162
114. Wuqoof at Mash'aril-Haraam (Muzdalifah) 163
115. Pelting the Jamaraat 163
116. Udhiyyah or Qurbani in Mina 164
117. Aqeeqah 165
118. When Entering the Ka'bah 165
119. When Drinking the Water of Zam Zam 166
120. Jihaad and Related Duas 168
121. Khutbah and Dua when Facing the Enemy 168
122. When Nearing the Camp of the Enemy 169
123. When the Enemy Poses a Threat 169
124. When Surrounded by the Enemy 170
125. When Wounded 170
126. After Defeating the Enemy 170
127. Dua to be Taught to a New Muslim 172
128. When Returning from Jihaad 172
129. When the Muslim Troops Approach their Town 172
130. When Entering the House 173
131. Dua when Faced with Grief, Sorrow and Apprehension 173
132. More Duas to Remove Grief, Sorrow, Anxiety and Worries 176
133. When in Fear of a Person or Persons 178
134. When Terrified of an Authority or Tyrant 179
135. When in Fear of The Shaytaan, Jinn etc. 180
136. When Surrounded by Demons in any Remote Place 181
137. When Becoming Terror-stricken and Panicky 181
138. When Becoming Helpless Regarding Any Matter 182
139. When Faced with a Situation Against One's Will 182
140. When Any Matter Becomes Difficult 182
141. Salaatul-Haajah __ Its Procedure and Dua 182
142. Dua for Memorizing the Holy Qur'aan 183
143. Repentance and the Dua Related to it 185
144. Salaatut-Taubah 186
145. Dua in Times of Drought and Salaatul-Istisqaa 187
146. Safety against Disaster when Rain is Imminent 189
147. When the Clouds Laden with Rain Clear Up 189
148. When Rain Begins to Fall 190
149. When there is Fear of Too Much Rain Causing Disaster 190
150. Thunder and Lightning 190
151. Storm and Floods 191
152. When the Cock Crows 192
153. When the Donkey Brays or a Dog Barks 192

154. At the time of a Solar or Lunar Eclipse 193
155. When Seeing the New Moon 193
156. When the Gaze Falls on the Moon 194
157. Laylatul Qadr 194
158. Looking into the Mirror 194
159. The Greeting of a Muslim 195
160. When Greeting a Jew or a Christian 196
161. When Salaam is Conveyed 196
162. When Sneezing 196
163. Replying to the Person who had Sneezed 197
164. If a Christian, Jew or any Non-Muslim sneezes 198
165. When there is Buzzing or Humming in the Ear 198
166. On Hearing Good News 198
167. When Witnessing any Good Condition in Oneself or One's Wealth, Property or Children 198
168. When Witnessing any Good Condition in Another or His Wealth, Property or Children 199
169. Barakah and Increment in Wealth 199
170. When Seeing a Muslim Happy and Laughing 199
171. When Befriending a Muslim 199
172. Reply to Someone Expressing his Love 200
173. When Someone Prays for a Muslim's Forgiveness in his Presence 200
174. When Someone Asks: "How Are You?" 200
175. When Someone Calls 201
176. When Someone Confers a Favour 201
177. When Financial Assistance is Extended 201
178. At the Time of Recovering Debt 201
179. When Witnessing Something that is Pleasing 202
180. When Witnessing Something that is Not Pleasing 202
181. When a Certain Blessing of Allah is Witnessed 202
182. When in Debt or Financial Difficulty 203
183. When Becoming Helpless and Frustrated 204
184. When Doubt and Suspicion Play Havoc with a Person 204
185. When Becoming Angry 206
186. For Abusive and Foul Language 206
187. When Joining or Leaving an Assembly 206
188. Penitence (Kaffaarah) when Leaving an Assembly 206
189. What To Do In an Assembly 207
190. Before Going to the Market Place 207
191. When Closing Business for the Day 208
192. When Seeing the First Fruit of the Season 208
193. When Seeing Someone in any Adversity 209

194. When Something is Lost or a Worker Absconds or an Animal Escapes 209
195. When Becoming Superstitious 210
196. When Afflicted by Nazr 211
197. When an Animal is Afflicted by Nazr 211
198. When Afflicted by Jinn and Evil Spirits 212
199. Treatment for a Person Who Looses His Sanity 214
200. When Bitten by a Snake or Stung by a Scorpion 214
201. When Someone Sustains Burns 215
202. To Put Off Fire 215
203. When Unable to Pass Urine due to Stones in the Bladder or for Any Other Reason 216
204. Dua for the Treatment of a Wound, Boil etc. 216
205. When the Legs Become Numb 217
206. For Any Pain in the Body 217
207. Painful Eye 218
208. Dua for Curing Fever 218
209. When Someone is Critically Ill 218
210. When Visiting the Sick 219
211. Dua to be Recited by the Sick Person Himself 222
212. Martyrdom (Shahaadah) and Dying in the Sacred City of Madinah Munawwarah 223
213. Reward of a Shaheed 223
214. Dua at the Time of Death 223
215. Talqeen to a Dying Person 224
216. Dua to be Recited when a Person Dies 224
217. Dua to be Recited by Family Members of the Dead Person 225
218. When Losing a Child 225
219. Expressing Sympathy to the Bereaved Family 226
220. Letter of Condolence to the Bereaved 226
221. Condolence of the Angels 228
222. Condolence of Sayyidona Khidr (AS) 228
223. When Lifting a Mayyit 229
224. Duas to be Recited in Janazah Salaah 229
225. Dua when Lowering the Mayyit into the Grave 232
226. After Burial 232
227. Dua when Visiting the Cemetery 233

SECTION 2

VIRTUES OF THOSE ZIKR WHICH ARE NOT CONFINED TO ANY PLACE, TIME AND CAUSE

228. Excellence of Kalimah Tayyib 235
229. Excellence of Kalimah Tauheed 236
230. Excellence of Kalimah Shahaadah 238
231. Excellence of Tasbeeh and Tahmeed 240
232. Salaatut Tasbeeh and its Procedure 249
233. The Excellence of *Laa haula Walaa Quwwata Illaa Billah* 253
234. The Excellence of *Radheetu Billaahi Rabban...* 254
235. Covenant with Allah 254
236. One More Method of Saying Tahmeed 255

SECTION 3

THE EXCELLENCE OF ISTIGHFAAR

237. Sayyidul Istighfaar 256
238. Ahadeeth Regarding the Virtues of Istighfaar 256
239. Procedure of Seeking Allah's Forgiveness 260

SECTION 4

VIRTUES OF RECITING THE HOLY QUR'AAN AND CERTAIN OF ITS SURAHS AND VERSES

240. Ahadeeth on the Virtues of Reciting the Holy Qur'aan 263
241. The Excellence of Surah Faatihah 264
242. The Excellence of Surah Baqarah 265
243. The Excellence of Surah Baqarah and Aale Imraan 265
244. The Excellence of Aayatul Kursi 265
245. The Excellence of the Last Two Verses of Surah Baqarah 266
246. The Excellence of Surah An'aam 266
247. The Excellence of Surah Kahf 266
248. The Excellence of Surah Taa Haa, Tawaaseen and Hawaameem 267
249. The Excellence of Surah Yaseen 267
250. The Excellence of Surah Fath 268
251. The Excellence of Surah Mulk 268
252. The Excellence of Surah Zilzaal 268

253. The Excellence of Suratul Kaafiroon 269
254. The Excellence of Suratul Kaafiroon and Suratul Ikhlaas when Recited Jointly 269
255. The Excellence of Suratun Nasr 269
256. The Excellence of Suratul Ikhlaas 269
257. The Excellence of Suratul Falaq and Suratun Naas 270

SECTION 5

DUAS RECITED BY RASOOLULLAH (S.A.W.) WITHOUT CONFINING HIMSELF TO ANY PARTICULAR TIME AND CAUSE

258. Duas Recited By Rasoolullah (S.A.W.) 272

259. Additional Duas 281

CONCLUSION

SALAWAAT UPON RASOOLULLAH (S.A.W.)

260. The Excellence of Invoking Salawaat Upon Rasoolullah (S.A.W.) 303
261. The Salaat and Salaam 305

262. Dua 306

263. Epilogue 307

264. Permission to Recite The Hisnul Hasin 308

PREFACE

By Hadhrat Molana Muhammad Taqi Usmani BA; LLB.
Judge Supreme Court Pakistan; Deputy Chairman Islamic Fiqh Academy Jeddah;
Lecturer Darul Uloom Karachi

In the name of Allah, Most Kind, Most Merciful
All praise belong to Allah alone and peace be upon His servants whom He has chosen

Al-Hisnul Hasin is a compilation of the supplications of our Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) written by the well-known scholar of Hadith, Allama Ibn Al-Jazri (RA). The original work is in Arabic and was translated later on in different languages.

Molana Muhammad Idris Mairathi (RA), a contemporary scholar in Pakistan, while translating the book into Urdu, rearranged the supplications contained in the book so as to facilitate their recital at the relevant occasions. The book compiled by Molana Muhammad Idris is very useful for the common Muslims from a practical point of view in that it makes it easy for a layman to consult the book without any difficulty at all at a particular occasion and to benefit therefrom.

Molana Muhammad Rafeeq Hathurani has translated the work of Molana Idris into English. I did not have the opportunity to go through the book completely. Yet I have perused certain parts of the book and found them to be correct and useful. I hope that this work of Molana Hathurani will be beneficial to all conversant with English. May Allah approve this effort of his and grant it wide acceptance among the Muslims.

Muhammad Taqi Usmani.
Durban.
14 Jamaduth-Thaniyah 1413 AH (December 1992).

TRANSLATION OF THE *KHUTBAH* OF *AL-HISNUL HASIN* AND THE OBJECT OF COMPILATION

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

IN THE NAME OF ALLAH, MOST KIND, MOST MERCIFUL

O Allah! shower Your blessings and peace on the leader of the entire universe, Muhammad, and on his family and companions.

The Kalimah, لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ is a medium of meeting with Allah.

The needy servant, Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Muhammad bin Al-Jazri Ash-Shafee __ who is very weak, meek and humble, who has broken his link with the creation and has turned his full attention towards Allah, who is hopeful of His grace that He will deliver him from the oppression of people, that He will treat him with kindness and affection in the matter of this unexpected calamity that has befallen (the people) __ after praising and glorifying Allah *Jalla Jalaluhoo* who has made Dua a means of altering *taqdeer* (predestination), and after invoking Allah's blessings and peace upon the leader of the Ambiyaa (AS), Muhammad, and upon his holy family and companions, says that it should be known that this book is a **Strong Fort** of a collection of the utterances of the leader of the Ambiyaa (AS), and it is a weapon for the Muslims against their enemy taken from the treasures of *Rasoolun Ameenun* (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and it is a great *ta'weez* (amulet) taken from the blessed words of *Rasoolun Kareemun* (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and it is a protected imprint of the (very) words of the innocent and protected Rasool (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(The author further says:) When I compiled it (ie. this book) I gave due consideration to the welfare of the Muslims: hence, I took them (the Duas) from authentic books of Hadeeth; and I have

presented them as a means of withstanding any difficulty and hardship and I have presented it as a shield against the mischief of both men and jinn.

And I personally, took refuge in this **Strong Fort** to save myself from this unexpected calamity and through the arrows of Dua which constitutes this *kitaab*, I saved myself from all the tyrants; and in this regard I recited the following poem:

أَلَا قُوْلَا لِشَخْصٍ قَدْ تَقَوّٰى عَلٰى ضُعْفِيْ وَلَمْ يَخْشٰى رَقِيْبَهْ

خَبَأْتُ لَهٗ سِهَامًا فِي اللَّيَالِيْ وَأَرْجُوْ أَنْ تَكُوْنَ لَهٗ مُصِيْبَهْ

Beware! Tell the person who takes advantage of my weakness but does not fear his true Guardian (Allah);
(that) I have prepared for him arrows (of Duas) during the nights; and I am hopeful that they (the arrows) are to prove (very) detrimental for him.

I beg Mighty Allah that He grants benefit to the Muslims through this *kitaab* and He removes the difficulty of every Muslim through it.

Although this is a short collection of Duas, I have not left out any authentic Hadeeth with regards to any aspect of human life.

When I completed this collection by correcting and arranging it, I was summoned by an enemy (ie. the leader of the Temurs) who was so powerful that only Allah could eliminate him. So I escaped and took refuge in this **Strong Fort** (by reciting the **Al-Hisnul Hasin** for extended periods). Then one night I saw our leader, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) in my dream. I saw myself sitting on his left and as if he (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) was asking me "What do you want?" I said, "O Rasool of Allah, pray for me and all the Muslims." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) lifted his blessed hands while I was looking at them. Then he passed his hands across his blessed face. I saw this dream on Thursday night and the enemy ran away on Sunday night. Allah Ta'ala granted me and the Muslims deliverance from this unexpected calamity by virtue of the

blessed words and *Masnoon Duas* of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

Readers (of **Al-Hisnul Hasin**) should also feel satisfied that all the Ahadeeth mentioned in this *kitaab* are authentic.

This concise collection has also covered such Ahadeeth which are not covered by volumes of other *kitaabs* (on the same subject).

At the end, we hope (for guidance) from Allah that we shall explain the meaning of all the difficult words which are to appear in the Duas.

(This *kitaab* has been arranged as follows:)

(1) INTRODUCTION which comprises of eleven parts:
Part 1: The Significance of Duas.
Part 2: Virtues of Zikrullah.
Part 3: The Etiquette of Dua.
Part 4: The Etiquette of Zikr.
Part 5: Opportune moments in which Duas are accepted.
Part 6: Circumstances under which Duas are accepted.
Part 7: Places in which Duas are accepted.
Part 8: People whose Duas are accepted.
Part 9: Ismul A'zam.
Part 10: Asmaa'ul Husna.
Part 11: Thanking Allah whenever one's Dua is accepted.

(2) SECTION 1
Duas to be recited in the morning and evening, during the day and night, and during every aspect of human life, and during all circumstances and during all moments and for all human needs till death.

(3) SECTION 2
Those Zikr which are not confined to any specific time.

(4) SECTION 3
Those Istighfaar through which sins and wrongdoings are forgiven.

(5) SECTION 4
Virtues of reciting the Holy Qur'aan and certain of its Surahs and verses.

(6) SECTION 5
Duas which were recited by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) without confining himself to any particular time for their recital.

(7) CONCLUSION
The Excellence of invoking Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) __ the one through whom Allah has saved the creation from going astray; the one through whom Allah has given His servants eyes (knowledge and recognition) rather than blindness (ignorance). Hence, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) clearly defined the straight path and left no excuse for anyone (to go astray). May Allah shower His blessings and peace upon him whenever people remember and mention him and whenever heartless people fail to remember and mention him.

INTRODUCTION

PART 1: THE SIGNIFICANCE OF DUA

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported as saying: "Dua is in actual fact *ibaadah* or supplication." As proof he cited the following verse of the Holy Qur'aan:

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمُ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي
سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ

And your Lord says: Call unto Me; I shall answer your Dua. Surely, those who are arrogant to worship Me, will surely enter Hell __ in humiliation.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) also said: "Anyone amongst you whose doors of Dua have opened, in reality the doors of blessings have opened for him. The best of all Duas according to Allah is the asking of safety (against all calamities in both the worlds)." According to another *riwayah* the words *the doors of Jannah have opened for him* have appeared. And according to another, the words *the doors of acceptance* have appeared instead of *the doors of Jannah*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is also reported as saying: "Nothing except Duas avert *taqdeer*. And nothing except virtuous deeds increase life★."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is also reported to have said that no amount of tact and prudence can help avert *qadhaa* and *qadar* (decree by Allah Ta'ala). But of course, making Dua to Allah helps avert any calamity that has already come

---

★This means that it is established by Allah that one will make Dua due to which one's *taqdeer* will change. Similarly, at times it is decided by Allah that a person will perform some good deed such as participating in Jihaad or performing Hajj due to which he is given twenty years of additional life. This is further supported by the Hadeeth that Dua is also from *taqdeer*.

and any that is yet to come. Truly, at times a calamity is imminent and a person's Dua intercepts it. The result is that the two become locked in battle and remain so till the Day of Judgement.

It is also mentioned in the Hadeeth that nothing is more valuable to Allah than Dua.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "A person who does not invoke Allah Ta'ala, Allah Ta'ala becomes displeased with him."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Do not fall short of making Dua as Dua protects a person from becoming ruined."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) also said that one who desires that Allah Ta'ala grants his Duas in difficult times, it is necessary that one makes excessive Duas in good times as well.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Dua is the weapon of a Believer, the pillar of *Deen* and the *noor* of the heavens and earth".

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) chanced upon a group of people who were struck by a certain misfortune. He remarked: "Don't these people ever pray to Allah for their safety and well-being?"

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that any Muslim who turns his face towards Allah, asking Him (for something), Allah certainly gives him what he has asked for: either He gives it to him immediately or he keeps it (ie. the Dua) in store for him (to compensate him at a later stage or in the hereafter).

PART 2: THE VIRTUES OF ZIKRULLAH OR REMEMBRANCE OF ALLAH

Some Ahadeeth on the virtues of Zikrullah

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Ta'ala says: "I am with My servant's thoughts regarding Me and I am very much near him when he remembers Me: if he remembers Me in his heart (ie. in solitude), I, too, think of him in solitude. If he remembers Me in a gathering then I, too, remember him in a gathering better than his (ie. the angels)".

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Should I mention a deed which is the best of deeds? __ one that is very virtuous according to Allah? __ one that will elevate your position? __ one that is better than spending gold and silver in Allah's path? __ one that is better in virtue than fighting your enemy (in Jihaad) wherein you kill your enemies and you, yourself become martyred at their hands?"
The Sahabah (Radiyallaahu-anhum) replied: "Why not O Prophet of Allah? Do mention it to us!"
Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The remembrance of Allah (ie. Zikrullah)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "There is no charity better than Zikrullah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Some angels have been appointed for the exclusive task of seeking out people who are engaged in Zikrullah. When they do find any such person they call out to each other, saying: *Come! Come towards your goal!* As a result all of them converge in the first heavens, casting upon the Zaakireen a covering (of *rahmah*) by means of their wings."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "A person who engages in Zikrullah is like a person who is alive. One who does not is like a dead person."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "Whenever any group of persons gather together for Zikrullah, the angels (of *rahmah*) immediately surround them; Allah's mercy engulfs them; peace and serenity descend upon them; and they become the subject of discussion between Allah and the angels that are with Him."

Once a certain Sahabi (Radiyallaahu-anhu) said to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam): "Ya Rasoolallah! The doctrines of Islam are too many for me. Do show me one such deed to which I may cling." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "Let your tongue remain saturated with Zikrullah."

In one Hadeeth Sayyidona Mu'aaz (Radiyallaahu-anhu) narrates his final conversation with Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) before parting: He asked: "Which is the most laudable of deeds according to Allah?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "That death comes to you while your tongue is wet with Zikrullah."

According to another Hadeeth, the same Sahabi (Radiyallaahu-anhu) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) for counsel. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "As much as is possible make binding upon yourself the fear for Allah; remember Allah at every tree and rock; whenever you have committed a sin, renew your repentance (without delay); seek Allah's pardon secretly for the sins you have committed secretly and openly for those you have committed openly."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that no one has performed a deed which is more effective in saving him from the punishment of Allah Ta'ala than Zikrullah. According to another *riwayah*, a Sahabi (Radiyallaahu-anhu) enquired: "Not even Jihaad?" He replied: "Not even Jihaad...except the person who severs the necks of the enemy to such an extent that his sword breaks". He said the last sentence thrice.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "If there be a person whose lap is filled with Dirhams (money) which he distri-

butes in charity and there be another who is wholly engaged in Zikrullah then the one engaged in Zikrullah is better than the former."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "When you pass by the gardens of Jannah eat its fruit to your fill." The Sahabah (Radiyallaahu-anhum) asked: "And what are the gardens of Jannah?" He said: "The assemblies of Zikr."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Ta'ala will announce on the Day of Qiyaamah: "All those who have come this day for accountability will know who are the ones that deserve honour!" The Sahabah (Radiyallaahu-anhum) inquired: "O Rasoolallah! Who are these people deserving of this honour?" He replied: "Those who used to assemble in the Masaajid to remember Allah Ta'ala."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that every person has two bags in his heart. The one is occupied by an angel while the other by the Shaytaan. When the person engages in Zikr, the Shaytaan retreats. When he ceases making Zikr, the Shaytaan places his beak into his heart tempting him with evil promptings.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The person who performs his Fajr Salaah with *jamaa'ah* and then sits (in the same place) till sunrise, engaging in Zikr and thereafter performs two Rak'aat Salaatul-Ishraaq, such a person will attain the reward of one Hajj and Umrah __ complete Hajj and Umrah, complete Hajj and Umrah, complete Hajj and Umrah."
According to a different *riwayah* he will return home with the reward of a complete Hajj and Umrah.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that a person who remembers Allah whilst in the company of such persons who do not remember Him is like a person who fights in Jihaad steadfastly while the others run away.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "There are no people who get up from an assembly wherein they have not remembered Allah except that they get up from the like of the

carcasses of asses and it will be a cause of grief for them (on the Day of Qiyaamah)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Who so walks in a place wherein he does not remember Allah, there is disappointment for him from Allah; and who so sleeps on a bed wherein he does not remember Allah, there is disappointment for him from Allah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "One mountain (sometimes) calls another by its name, inquiring from it whether any person, while making Zikr, happened to pass by it (lately). When the mountain replies in the affirmative, the former becomes very pleased and congratulates the latter."
(This is only a part of a Hadeeth).

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The pious servants of Allah are those who keep tract of the sun, moon, crescent, stars and shadows (and make the appropriate Zikr or Dua for that moment)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "The people of Jannah will have nothing to be sorry about except for those moments which had passed without the Remembrance of Allah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "Remember Allah so much that people begin calling you a mad man."

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to advise the Sahabah (Radiyallaahu-anhum) to use their fingers to keep count of the number of times they say *takbeer*, *taqdees* and *tahleel*★. The reason being that on the Day of Qiyaamah, the fingers will give evidence in favour of their owners.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once advised the ladies thus: "Be constant with Tasbeeh★, Taqdees and Tahleel; and do not be negligent lest you be deprived of the mercies of Allah."

Abdullah Bin Umar (Radiyallaahu-anhu) is reported to have said that he had seen Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) enumerating the Tasbeeh with the fingers of his right hand.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that he would rather sit in the company of men who engage in Zikrullah after Fajr Salaah till sunrise than freeing four slaves from the progeny of Sayyidona Ismaa-eel (Alayhis-Salaam). And he would rather sit in the company of men who engage in Zikrullah after Asr Salaah till sunset than freeing four slaves (from the progeny of Sayyidona Ismaa-eel Alayhis-Salaam).

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that the lonely travellers have taken the lead. The Sahabah (Radiyallaahu-anhum) inquired: "Who are these lonely travellers?" He replied: "Men and women who remember Allah frequently."
According to another source of the same Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "O people who love to remember Allah! Zikr continues to lessen your burden (of sins) so that on the Day of Qiyaamah (when you will come face to face with Allah), you will be light-handed."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that Allah Almighty had commanded Sayyidona Yahya (Alayhis-Salaam) to do five things and that he should command the Bani Isra-eel to do likewise. Zikr was one amongst these five things. Thus, Sayyidona Yahya (Alayhis-Salaam) said to his people: "Be constant with the Zikr of Allah. For, the one who remembers Allah is like the person who takes refuge in a fortress from his enemy and thus, saves himself from a rapidly-advancing enemy (the Shaytaan)."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "By Allah, there are those who despite sleeping on soft beds, remember Allah. They will attain the highest of ranks in Jannah."

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Certainly, those whose tongues are continuously saturated with the Zikr of Allah will enter Jannah laughing."

PART 3: THE *ADAAB* OF DUA OR INVOCATION

Some *Adaab* form the very foundation of Dua. They are called *Rukn*. Others are requisites which are called *Shart*. Some are preferences called *Ma'muraat* while some others are prohibitions called *Manhiyyaat*.

In beseeching Allah for anything, the following rules should be observed by a Muslim:

(1) A Muslim should abstain from Haraam food, drink and clothing. (2) He should abstain from Haraam livelihood. (3) He must be sincere in what he asks for. (4) He should preferably do a good deed before making Dua. (5) In times of difficulty he should beg Allah to grant his Dua through the intermediary of any such good deed. (6) He should also plead guilty of being sinful before making Dua. (7) He should be in the state of Tahaarah before making Dua. (8) He should be in the state of Wudhu. (8) He should preferably face Qiblah. (9) He should preferably perform Salaatul-Haajah before making Dua. (10) He should preferably adopt the posture of Qaa'idah (as when he sits in Salaah). (11) He should preferably praise Allah before and after the Dua. (12) He should preferably invoke Salawaat (Durood Shareef) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). (13) He should raise up both his hands before his face whilst making Dua. (14) He should keep his palms open. (15) He should keep in view the majesty of Allah Ta'ala. (16) He should plead to Allah in utmost humility.

(17) He should not gaze towards the sky. (18) He should preferably make Dua through the intermediary of Allah's Beautiful Names. (19) He may make Dua through the intermediary of the Ambiyaa (AS). (20) He should make Dua through the intermediary of the pious servants of Allah. (21) He should abstain from deliberately singing and creating rhymes in the Dua. (22) He should preferably make Duas mentioned in the Saheeh Ahadeeth. For, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) did not leave out any aspect of human need for which he did not make Dua. (23) He should begin by first making Dua for himself, then his parents and then for the Ummah. (24) The Imaam should include all his Muqtadees in his Dua. (25) A person should be

realistic when making Dua. He should not, for example, ask Allah to change him into a woman. (25) He should say 'Ameen' after the Dua. Those who hear him making Dua should also say 'Ameen'. (26) On completing the Dua he should pass his hands across his face. (27) He should not make any conditions with Allah such as 'O Allah, if you wish to free me of my debts then free me'. Instead, he should say 'O Allah, do free me of my debts'. (28) He should not make Dua wherein there is sin or the breaking of blood tie. (29) He should not be hasty, expecting the Dua to be granted immediately. (30) He should make Dua with conviction regarding its acceptance. (31) The Dua should be made from the depth of the heart and with full concentration, for Allah does not respond to the Duas of a careless and absent mind.

PART 4: THE ETIQUETTE OF ZIKRULLAH

The Ulama have stated the following rules to be observed when making Zikrullah:

(1) The place wherein the Zaakir wishes to make Zikr should be free of things which will distract his attention.
(2) The Zaakir should be sincere and humble when making Zikrullah.
(3) He should clean his mouth thoroughly before making Zikrullah.
(4) The place which he chooses for Zikrullah should be clean and Taahir.
(5) Zikr should be made while facing Qiblah.
(6) He should be imbued with the qualities of *khushoo* and *khudoo* (ie. peace and composure).
(7) He should be aware of the meaning of the words he utters in Zikrullah.
(8) He should not be hasty when making Zikr.
(9) When making Zikr, at least the Zaakir should be able to hear what he utters or says under his breath. The mere thinking of the words or reading them in the mind will not render the Zikr valid.
(10) The recitation of the Holy Qur'aan is the most excellent form of Zikr.
(11) Zikrullah is not confined to verbal devotions only. Any physical form of *ibaadah* is also regarded as Zikrullah such as Salaah etc.
(12) When a person endeavours to recite all the Duas which Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) recited on various occasions, he will be categorised under *those who remember Allah abundantly* (as mentioned in the Holy Qur'aan).
(13) When adopting any form of Zikr on a regular daily basis, the Zaakir should ensure constancy. Doing it for a number of days, then leaving it could prove to be detrimental.

PART 5: OPPORTUNE MOMENTS IN WHICH DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

Duas are assuredly accepted in the following times:
(1) On the Night of Qadr.
(2) On the Day of Arafah.
(3) During the month of Ramadaan.
(4) On the eve of Jumu'ah (ie. the night preceding Friday).
(5) During the entire day of Jumu'ah.
(6) During the second half of the night.
(7) During the first third portion of the night.
(8) During the final third portion of the night.
(9) During the middle of the final third portion of the night.
(10) At the time of Sehri.
(11) On Fridays during the *Saa'atul-Ijaabah* or *Moment of Acceptance*. There is much difference of opinion amongst the learned Ulama regarding this moment. Some say it falls between the time when the Imaam gets up for Khutbah and the completion of the Salaah. Others say it falls while the Jumu'ah Salaah is in progress. Some say its time is between Asr Salaah and sunset while others say it is just moments before sunset. Again there are those who say its time is from *Subh Saadiq* till sunrise while there are those who say its time is after sunrise. The famous Sahabi, Aboo Zarr Gefaari (RA) maintains that it falls just after *zawaal* (zenith) till the sun declines one arm's length. According to the author of *Al-Hisnul Hasin*, Imaam Jazri (RA), its time is when the Imaam recites Suratul-Faatihah till he says *Ameen*. Perhaps the most acceptable opinion is that of Imaam Nawawi (RA) which is in concord with the Hadeeth and which hardly leaves any room for speculation...that its time is when the Imaam sits on the pulpit till the termination of the Jumu'ah Salaah.

PART 6: CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

(1) While the Azaan is in progress.
(2) The period between the Azaan and Iqaamah.
(3) After the Mu'azzin says *Hayya Alas-salaah* and *Hayya Alal-falaah* especially for the person who is in grief and sorrow.
(4) When forming ranks in preparation for Jihaad.
(5) When fighting in Jihaad at its fiercest moments.
(6) After the completion of Fardh Salaah.
(7) In Sajdah while in Salaah. (But ensure that only such Duas are uttered which appear in the Qur'aan and Hadeeth.)
(8) After the recitation of the Holy Qur'aan.
(9) After completion of the Holy Qur'aan — either by the reciter himself or the listener.
(10) While drinking the water of Zam Zam — especially at the well of Zam Zam.
(11) When a person is breathing his last — either the dying person himself or those around him.
(12) When the cock crows.
(13) When there is a get-together of many Muslims.
(14) In a gathering wherein Zikr is made or the Qur'aan is taught or a Deeni lecture is given.
(15) After the Imaam says *Waladh-dhaalleen*.
(16) When closing the eye-lids of a dead person.
(17) While the Mu'azzin says the Iqaamah.
(18) When it rains. Imaam Shafe'i (RA) has mentioned a Hadeeth pertaining to this in his book *Al-Umm*.
(19) Imaam Jazri (RA) says that Duas are assuredly accepted (a) when seeing the Ka'bah either for the first time or otherwise; (b) when Dua is made between the two Names of *Allah* while reciting the following verse of Surah An'aam:

مِثْلَ مَآ أُوْتِيَ رُسُلُ اللّٰهِ اَللّٰهُ اَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ يَجْعَلُ رِسَالَتَهٗ

Many Ulama including Shaikh Imdaad Al-Maqdasi have confirmed the assured acceptance of Dua between the two names of *Allah* in the above verse.

PART 7: PLACES WHERE DUAS ARE ACCEPTED

(1) Duas are accepted in all sacred places. Imaam Hasan Al-Basri (RA) wrote a letter to the people of Makkah wherein he listed all such places in Makkah. Amongst them are the following:

(i) The Mataaf.
(ii) The Multazam ie. the portion between the Hajare Aswad and the door of the Ka'bah.
(iii) Under the Meezaab or aqueduct of the Ka'bah.
(iv) Inside the Baitullah.
(v) At the well of Zam Zam.
(vi) On the Mounts of Safaa and Marwah.
(vii) In the Mas'aa ie. the area wherein the Sa'ee is made between the Safaa and Marwah.
(viii) Behind Maqaame-Ibraaheem.
(ix) In Arafah.
(x) In Muzdalifah.
(xi) In Minaa.
(xii) At the Jamaraat where the Shayaateen are pelted.

(2) At the Rodhah Mubaarak of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Imaam Jazri (RA) is quoted as saying that if Duas are not granted at the blessed grave of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) then which other place is there for their acceptance!

PART 8: PERSONS WHOSE DUAS ARE ACCEPTED WITH CERTAINTY

(1) A destitute and helpless person.
(2) An oppressed person although he may be a non-Believer or a sinful person.
(3) A father's Dua for his children.
(4) The Duas of a just king or ruler.
(5) The Duas of a righteous person.
(6) Duas of children who are obedient and kind towards their parents.
(7) Duas of the wayfarer.
(8) The Duas of a fasting person at the time of Iftari.
(9) One Muslim's Dua for another in the latter's absence.
(10) Any Muslim's Duas so long as it is not for oppression or severing blood ties.
(11) The Haaji's Dua until he returns home.

PART 9: AL-ISMUL-A'ZAM AND ITS EFFECT IN THE ACCEPTANCE OF DUAS

(1) According to one Hadeeth, The Ismul-A'zam through which Duas are certainly granted and needs fulfilled is contained in the following Dua:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ اِنِّیْ کُنْتُ مِنَ الظّٰلِمِیْنَ (انبیا رکوع ۶)

There is none worthy of worship except You. You are Pure. Certainly I am amongst the wrongdoers.

(2) According to another Hadeeth, The Ismul-A'zam through which any need is fulfilled and Dua is certainly accepted is contained in the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْاَلُكَ بِاَنِّیْ اَشْهَدُ اَنَّكَ اَنْتَ اللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ
اَلْاَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِیْ لَمْ یَلِدْ وَلَمْ یُوْلَدْ وَلَمْ یَكُنْ لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ

O Allah! I beg of You as I bear witness that You are Allah; there is none worthy of worship except You; You are unequalled, free from want __ one that does not beget nor is He begotten and none is equal unto Him.

According to one *riwayah* the words of the same Hadeeth differ as follows:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْاَلُكَ بِاَنَّكَ اَنْتَ اللّٰهُ الْاَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِیْ لَمْ
یَلِدْ وَلَمْ یُوْلَدْ وَلَمْ یَكُنْ لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ

O Allah! I beg of You as You are Allah, Unequalled, free from want __ one that does not beget nor is He begotten and none is equal unto Him.

(3) According to another Hadeeth, The Greatest Name of Allah through which Duas are heard and any need is fulfilled is contained in the following Dua:

اللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْاَلُكَ بِاَنَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ
لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ الْحَنَّانُ الْمَنَّانُ بَدِيْعُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ

O Allah! I beg of You as all praises are due to You alone; there is none worthy of worship except You; You are One __ without partner. You are Most Kind, Beneficent and the Originator of the heavens and earth, O Majestic and Benevolent Lord!

According to another source of the above Hadeeth, instead of *Yaa Zal-Jalaale Wal-Ikraam*, the words *Yaa Hayyu Yaa Qayyoom* have appeared __ meaning *O The Everlasting, The Sustainer!*

(4) According to another Hadeeth, The Ismul-A'zam is contained in the following two verses of the Holy Qur'aan:

وَاِلٰهُكُمْ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيْمُ

And your deity is but One and Only deity. There is none worthy of worship except He, The Compassionate, The Merciful.

الٓمّٓ اللّٰهُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ

Alif Laam Meem! Allah is He besides whom there is none worthy of worship __ The Everliving, The Self-Subsisting.

(5) According to another narration The Ismul-A'zam is contained in one of three Surahs viz. Baqarah, Aale-Imraan, Taa Haa.

(6) Qaasim Ibne Abdur-Rahmaan, a distinguished pupil of Aboo Umamah (RA) says that he had searched for The Ismul-A'zam in the above three Surahs and found the attributes of Allah, *Al-Hayyu Al-Qayyoom* to be it.

(7) As a reconciliatory measure between the various Ahadeeth, Imaam Jazri (RA), the author of this book declares the following words to be The Ismul-A'zam:

اللهُ لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ

This view is supported by a Hadeeth recorded in *Kitaabud-Dua* by Al-Waheedi.

PART 10: ASMAA'UL-HUSNAA OR THE BEAUTIFUL NAMES OF ALLAH

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "There are 99 Beautiful Names of Allah through whose mediation we have been commanded to make Dua. Whoso learns them and recites them will surely enter Jannah." According to another *riwayah*: "Whoso commits them to memory and recites them constantly will surely enter Jannah." They are as follows:

1 الله

THE NAME OF ALLAH. Whoever says this Name of Allah 1000 times daily, all forms of doubts and uncertainties will be removed from his heart and, instead, determination and faith will become ingrained in him. It is also very effective in the cure of an incurable disease if Dua is made after reciting it excessively.

2 اَلرَّحْمٰنُ

THE COMPASSIONATE. This Beautiful Name of Allah is very effective in removing hard-heartedness and unmindfulness if recited 100 times after every Salaah.

3 اَلرَّحِيْمُ

MOST MERCIFUL. If recited daily after every Salaah 100 times, the reciter will be safeguarded against all calamities and the entire creation of Allah will show compassion towards him.

4 اَلْمَلِكُ

THE SOVEREIGN. A person will become self-sufficient if he reads it excessively daily after Zawaal.

5 اَلْقُدُّوْسُ

FREE FROM ALL BLEMISHES. If recited excessively, Allah will cure the reciter from all spiritual sicknesses __ *insha-Allah*.

6 السَّلٰمُ

THE GIVER OF PEACE OR THE ONE WHO IS FREE FROM ALL BLEMISHES AND WEAKNESSES. Allah will protect one from all calamities if this Beautiful Name of Allah is read excessively. If recited 115 times and blown on a sick person, Allah Ta'ala will restore his health __ *insha-Allah*.

7 الْمُؤْمِنُ

THE GIVER OF PEACE. Whoever says this Beautiful Name of Allah 630 times in times of fear, Allah will protect him from all calamities __ *insha-Allah*. If anyone writes it (on paper or by engraving it on a silver ring) and keeps it on him (as *ta'weez*), his physical and spiritual safety will remain the responsibility of Allah.

8 الْمُهَيْمِنُ

THE GIVER OF PROTECTION. Anyone who offers 2 Rak'aat of Salaah after having had a bath and recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times with sincerity, he will be purified in body and spirit. And if read 115 times, Allah will acquaint him with the unseen.

9 الْعَزِيْزُ

THE MIGHTY. Allah Ta'ala will grant honour and self-sufficiency to the one who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 40 times for 40 days. If read 41 times daily, the reader will become self-sufficient and attain honour if he is disgraced.

10 الْجَبَّارُ

THE OVERPOWERING LORD. Anyone who reads this Beautiful Name of Allah 226 times each morning and evening, he will be safeguarded against the oppression of tyrants and despots. If engraved on a silver ring and worn, the wearer will inspire awe in the hearts of people.

11 اَلْمُتَكَبِّرُ

THE SELF-GLORIOUS. The constant reciter of this Name of Allah will be granted honour and dignity. If read excessively before any task, it will be accomplished __ *insha-Allah*.

12 اَلْخَالِقُ

THE CREATOR. Anyone who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times daily for 7 consecutive days, Allah will protect him against all adversities __ *insha-Allah*. And one who forms the habit of its continuous recital, Allah will create an angel for the purpose of worshipping Allah on his behalf.

13 اَلْبَارِئُ

THE GIVER OF LIFE. If a barren woman fasts for 7 days and each day, after making Iftari, reads *Al-Baari'ul-Musawweru* 21 times, Allah will grant her male children __ *insha-Allah*.

14 اَلْمُصَوِّرُ

THE FASHIONER OF SHAPES. If a barren woman fasts for 7 days and each day, after making Iftari, reads *Al-Baari'ul-Musawweru* 21 times, Allah will grant her male children _ *insha-Allah*.

15 اَلْغَفَّارُ

MOST FORGIVING. Any person who recites this Attribute of Allah 100 times after Jumu'ah Salaah, he will soon begin to apprehend Allah's forgiveness. And anyone who says *Yaa Ghaffaaru Igfir lee* daily after Asr Salaah, Allah will include him amongst those whom He has forgiven.

16 اَلْقَهَّارُ

ONE WHO HAS CONTROL OVER ALL THINGS. One who is materialistically inclined should recite this Attribute of Allah excessively. Allah's love will become ingrained in his heart __

insha-Allah.

17 الْوَهَّابُ

THE GIVER OF ALL THINGS. A poverty-stricken person should either say this Attribute of Allah excessively or write it and keep it on him or say it 40 times in the last Sajdah of Salaatud-Doha (Chashst): he will be amazed at how Allah will deliver him from poverty.
For any need to be fulfilled, observe Sajdah thrice in the court-yard of the house or Masjid and thereafter lift the hands as in Dua and repeat this Attribute of Allah 100 times. Allah willing, one's need will be fulfilled.

18 الرَّزَّاقُ

THE SUSTAINER AND PROVIDER. Anyone who blows in all four corners of the house after saying this Beautiful Name of Allah 10 times in each corner before proceeding for Fajr Salaah, Allah will open for him the doors of *rizq*. Moreover, his family will be safeguarded against poverty and sicknesses. (Begin from the right hand corner while facing the Qiblah.)

19 الْفَتَّاحُ

REMOVER OF DIFFICULTIES AND GIVER OF DECISIONS. Anyone who places both hands on his chest before Fajr Salaah and says this Attribute of Allah 70 times, his heart will be illuminated with the *noor* of Imaan __ *insha-Allah*.

20 الْعَلِيْمُ

THE ALL-KNOWING. One who says this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively, Allah will open for him the doors of knowledge and wisdom. Also, his heart will become imbued with the cognizance (*ma'rifah*) of Allah.

21 الْقَابِضُ

THE STRAITENER OF SUSTENANCE. Whoever writes (with

saffron or by the mere action of ones finger) **this Attribute** of Allah on four morsels of bread (or *roti*) **daily for 4 consecutive** days and eats them, such a person will be safeguarded against hunger, thirst, injuries, pain etc. __ *insha-Allah*.

22 الْبَاسِطُ

THE EXTENDER OF *RIZQ*. Lift the hands as in Dua after Salaatud-Doha and say this Name of Allah 10 times. Thereafter pass the hands across the face as when finishing the Dua. If this is done on a daily basis, Allah will grant self-sufficiency and independence.

23 الْخَافِضُ

THE ONE WHO HUMBLES. Anyone who says this Attribute 500 times, Allah will fulfil all his needs and remove all his difficulties __ *insha-Allah*.
One who fasts for three days and on the fourth day says this Beautiful Name 70 times while sitting in seclusion will gain victory over his enemies __ *insha-Allah*.

24 الرَّافِعُ

THE EXALTER. A person who says this Name of Allah 100 times in the middle of the 14th night of every lunar month, Allah Ta'ala will surely grant him self-sufficiency and independence __ *insha-Allah*.

25 الْمُعِزُّ

THE GIVER OF HONOUR. If this Beautiful Name of Allah is repeated 40 times after Maghrib Salaah on Mondays and Fridays, Allah will grant the reader honour and reverence __ *insha-Allah*.

26 الْمُذِلُّ

THE GIVER OF DISGRACE. Whoever makes Dua for protection after saying this Name of Allah 75 times, Allah will protect

him from the harms of envious persons, oppressors and enemies __ *insha-Allah*.

27 السَّمِيْعُ

THE ALL-HEARING. One who says this Attribute of Allah 500 times or 50 times on Thursday after offering Salaatud-Doha (Chasht), all his Duas will be granted by Allah. No talking should be done while reciting it.
Allah will send down His special *rahmah* on the person who reads it 100 times on Thursday between the Sunnah and Fardh of Fajr Salaah.

28 الْبَصِيْرُ

THE ALL-SEEING. Allah will grant strength to his eyesight and *noor* to his face if a person reads this Name of Allah 100 times after Jumu'ah Salaat.

29 الْحَكَمُ

THE MAKER OF IMMUTABLE JUDGEMENTS. One who says this Beautiful Name of Allah 99 times while in the state of Wudhu during the last portion of the night, Allah will fill his heart with *noor* and make him to perceive all secrets.
Anyone who utters it on Friday night in such a manner that he experiences ecstasy, Allah will cherish his heart with inspiration and manifestations.

30 الْعَدْلُ

THE JUST. Anyone who writes this Name of Allah (using saffron or by the action of ones finger), on 20 pieces of bread (*roti*) on the day or night of Jumu'ah and consumes it, Allah will cause the entire creation to become subservient to him.

31 اللَّطِيْفُ

THE KNOWER OF INNERMOST SECRETS. Whoever reads this Name of Allah 133 times daily, Allah will grant him abun-

dance in *rizq* and all his tasks will be accomplished without difficulty.
To remove poverty, misery, sicknesses, loneliness etc, a person should perform Wudhu in the best of manner and offer 2 Rak'aat Salaat and then say this Attribute 100 times. *Insha-Allah* his object will be accomplished.

32 اَلْخَبِيْرُ

THE AWARE. A person will be made to perceive hidden secrets if he says this Name of Allah excessively for 7 successive days. It is also very effective in eliminating insatiable desire for pleasure.

33 اَلْحَلِيْمُ

THE CLEMENT. If a paper on which this Name is written, is soaked in water and such water sprinkled on anything, *barakah* will be imparted to such a thing and it will be safeguarded against all calamities.

34 اَلْعَظِيْمُ

THE GRAND. The reciter of this Beautiful Name will be graced with honour and respect __ *insha-Allah*.

35 اَلْغَفُوْرُ

THE ALL-FORGIVING. One who repeats this Name of Allah frequently, all his grief and sorrow will be removed __ *insha-Allah*. Moreover, Allah will give *barakah* in his wealth and offspring. According to the Hadeeth, anyone who says *Yaa Rabbe! Ighfir lee!* thrice in Sajdah, Allah will forgive all his past sins and any sins that he may commit in the future.

36 اَلشَّكُوْرُ

THE GRATEFUL OR THE ONE WHO ACCEPTS GRATITUDE. Recite this Name 41 times daily for any difficulty __ financial, physical, spiritual or mental. Allah Ta'ala will remove the difficulty __ *insha-Allah*.

37 الْعَلِیُّ

THE HIGH. Anyone who recites this Name of Allah daily and keeps a written copy of it with him, Allah will elevate him, grant him affluence and all his legitimate desires will be fulfilled.

38 الْكَبِيْرُ

THE GREAT. Anyone who is dismissed from his post, fasts for 7 days and each day says this Beautiful Name 1000 times, such a person will regain his job with honour and dignity __ *insha-Allah*

39 الْحَفِيْظُ

THE PROTECTOR. Anyone who recites this Name of Allah daily and keeps a written copy of it with him, Allah will protect him against all hazards, losses and harmful things __ *insha-Allah*.

40 الْمُقِيْتُ

THE CONTROLLER OF THINGS. Ones desire will be fulfilled if one drinks water from a bowl in which one blows after reciting this Name 7 times.

41 الْحَسِيْبُ

THE RECKONER OR ONE WHO SUFFICES FOR EVERY-ONE AND EVERYTHING. When in fear of any person or thing, say *Hasbiyallaahul-Haseeb* 70 times in the morning and 70 times in the evening for 8 days starting on Thursday. Protection will be granted against the harms that are likely to be caused by such a person or thing.

42 الْجَلِيْلُ

THE MAJESTIC. Allah will grant a person honour and respect if he keeps with him a paper or cloth on which this Name of Allah is inscribed __ *insha-Allah*.

43 اَلْكَرِيْمُ

THE BENEVOLENT. Anyone wishing to be honoured by the Ulama and pious people should continue reciting this Name of Allah until he falls asleep.

44 اَلرَّقِيْبُ

THE CARETAKER. Anyone who desires that his family and wealth be protected against all calamities should repeat this Name of Allah 7 times and blow on them. He can also continue repeating this Name for his own safety.

45 اَلْمُجِيْبُ

THE ONE WHO RESPONDS TO DUAS. Read continuously for the assured acceptance of Duas.

46 اَلْوَاسِعُ

THE AMPLE-GIVING. Anyone desiring spiritual and material self-sufficiency should repeat this Name of Allah excessively.

47 اَلْحَكِيْمُ

THE WISE. Allah will open the doors of wisdom and knowledge for the person who says this Name excessively. Anyone doing a task which he does not seem to get accomplished, should repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah frequently and excessively. The task will soon be accomplished __ *insha-Allah*.

48 اَلْوَدُوْدُ

THE MOST LOVING. Anyone who repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 1000 times and blows on food and such food is consumed by him and his wife together, their differences will come to an end. A strong bond of love and affection will come between them __ *insha-Allah*.

49 الْمَجِيْدُ

THE MOST VENERABLE. Anyone who has contracted a fatal disease such as smallpox, leprosy etc. should fast on the 13th, 14th and 15th day of any lunar month and after breaking fast repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively and blow in water and drink it. He will soon be cured __ *insha-Allah*.

50 الْبَاعِثُ

THE RESURRECTOR OF THE DEAD. Anyone who, at bed-time, places his hand on his chest and says this Beautiful Name of Allah 101 times, his heart will be filled with wisdom and know-ledge __ *insha-Allah*.

51 الشَّهِيْدُ

THE OMNIPRESENT. Anyone who has a disobedient wife and/or children should place his hand on her/their forehead and repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah 21 times and blow on them. They will soon become obedient __ *insha-Allah*.

52 الْحَقُّ

THE TRUE. Any person whose family member is missing or has absconded or whose belongings are stolen should write this Beautiful Name of Allah on all four corners of a sheet of square paper and at the time of Sehri place this paper on his palms and lift it up and make Dua. The missing person will soon return or the stolen goods will be recovered __ *insha-Allah*.

53 الْوَكِيْلُ

THE ONE IN CHARGE. When fearing the approach of any na-tural calamity, this Beautiful Name of Allah should be repeated excessively. The reciter will be protected against such a calamity __ *insha-Allah*.

54 الْقَوِیُّ

THE POWERFUL. Anyone genuinely oppressed or victimized should recite this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively with view to counteracting the oppressor. Allah will suffice for him. This should only be done if circumstances warrant it.

55 الْمَتِيْنُ

THE FIRM. Any woman whose breasts do not yield milk should be made to drink water in which a paper with this Beautiful Name of Allah is soaked. Her breasts will abound in milk __ *insha-Allah*.

56 الْوَلِیُّ

THE PATRON. For a bad charactered wife this Beautiful Name of Allah should be recited excessively in her presence. She will soon reform __ *insha-Allah*.

57 الْحَمِيْدُ

THE PRAISEWORTHY. Should a person recite this Beautiful Name of Allah in seclusion 93 times for 45 successive days, all his bad habits will change for good ones __ *insha-Allah*.

58 الْمُحْصِی

THE ONE WHO RECORDS. The recitation of this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times daily and blowing on twenty pieces of bread will cause Allah to make the entire creation subservient to the reciter __ *insha-Allah*.

59 الْمُبْدِیُٔ

THE ORIGINATOR. Anyone, who, while placing his hand on the stomach of his pregnant wife, says this Beautiful Name of Allah 99 times at Sehri time, neither will she have a miscarriage nor will she deliver prematurely __ *insha-Allah*.

60 الْمُعِيدُ

ONE WHO HAS THE POWER TO RECREATE. When any person is missing, this Beautiful Name of Allah should be recited 70 times in each corner of the house when everyone is asleep in the night. He will either return within 7 days or his whereabouts will be known within this period.

61 الْمُحْيِ

THE GIVER OF LIFE. This Beautiful Name of Allah is a definite cure for any sickness if recited excessively and blown by the sick person himself or another.

62 الْمُمِيتُ

THE GIVER OF DEATH. Anyone who has no control over his *nafs* should place his hand on his chest at bedtime and repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah till he falls asleep. Allah wills, he will be given the strength to control his *nafs*.

63 الْحَيُّ

THE EVER-LIVING. Anyone desirous of good health should say this Beautiful Name of Allah 3000 times daily.
For the cure of any sickness this Beautiful Name of Allah should be written with musk and rose water on a piece of paper and soaked in water which the sick person should be made to drink.

64 الْقَيُّومُ

THE SELF-SUBSISTING. Honour and respect will be attained if this Beautiful Name of Allah is recited excessively.
Anyone saying it excessively in seclusion will become affluent and wealthy.
The continuous recitation of يَاحَيُّ يَاقَيُّومُ from Fajr till sunrise will cause lethargy and laziness to be driven out.

65 الْوَاجِدُ

THE INVENTOR. Anyone who continues saying this Beautiful Name of Allah while partaking meals, the food thus consumed will become a source of strength and *noor*.

66 الْمَاجِدُ

THE ONE WITH EXCELLENCE AND VENERATION. Anyone who says this Beautiful Name of Allah in seclusion in such abundance and in such a manner that he experiences euphoria, the *noor* of Allah will soon become evident for him.

67 الْوَاحِدُ الْاَحَدُ

THE ONE UNEQUALLED. For the love of and fear for Allah's creation to be driven out of the heart, repeat this Beautiful Name of Allah 1000 times daily.

68 الصَّمَدُ

FREE FROM WANT. Anyone who places his head in Sajdah at the time of Sehri and repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 115 times will be granted the quality of truthfulness. Saying it abundantly in the state of Wudhu will afford one self-sufficiency and independence of the entire creation _ *insha-Allah*.

69 الْقَادِرُ

THE ONE WITH AUTHORITY. Saying this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times after offering 2 Rak'aat Salaah will cause ones enemies to be humbled and disgraced. Saying it 41 times before undertaking a difficult task will render it easy _ *insha-Allah*.

70 الْمُقْتَدِرُ

THE ONE WITH FULL AUTHORITY. A person's tasks will be accomplished without difficulty if, on awakening, he repeats this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times or continuously _ *insha-Allah*

71 الْمُقَدِّمُ

ONE WHO CAUSES ADVANCEMENT. If read continuously while the Jihaad is in progress, Allah Ta'ala will give its reader protection and courage (to advance into the ranks of the enemy) __ *insha-Allah*.
A person will become obedient and submissive to Allah if he recites it excessively.

72 الْمُؤَخِّرُ

ONE WHO CAUSES RETARDATION. The frequent reciter of this Beautiful Name of Allah will soon resort to sincere repentance. To draw closer to Allah it should be recited 100 times daily.

73 الْأَوَّلُ

THE FIRST. Anyone desiring male children should recite this Beautiful Name of Allah 40 times daily.
If a *Musaafir* (traveller) says it 1000 times on Friday, he will return to his people safe and sound __ *insha-Allah*.

74 الْآخِرُ

THE LAST. If this Beautiful Name of Allah is read 1000 times daily, the reader will benefit in the following ways: (a) The love for Allah will enter the recesses of his heart; (b) illegitimate love for anyone or anything will be driven out of his heart; (c) his sins will be forgiven; (d) he will die with Imaan.

75 الظَّاهِرُ

THE MANIFEST. A person's sight and heart will be filled with *noor* if he reads this Beautiful Name 500 times daily.

76 الْبَاطِنُ

THE HIDDEN. A person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah 33 times daily will soon begin to perceive the hidden se-

crets of Allah and love and admiration for Allah will develop in his heart. Anyone who says with sincerity the following words after performing 2 Rak'aat Salaah, all his needs will be fulfilled:

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

He is the First and The Last and The Manifest and The Hidden. He has power over all things.

77 الْوَالِيُ

ONE WHO EXERCISES POWER OVER ALL THINGS. The constant reciter of this Beautiful Name will be safeguarded against all unexpected calamities __ *insha-Allah*.
To subdue ones foe, it should be said 11 times (at any time or before meeting him).

78 الْمُتَعَالِي

FAR ABOVE THE CREATION. The constant reciter of this Beautiful Name will soon find all his problems solved __ *insha-Allah*.
The woman who reads it excessively during her menstruation will soon find relief from her ailments __ *insha-Allah*.

79 الْبَرُّ

ONE WHO TREATS WITH KINDNESS. A person will be freed from evil habits such as drinking wine, committing adultery etc. if he says this Beautiful Name of Allah 7 times daily.
Excessive recital of this Beautiful Name will drive out from the heart the love for this mundane and temporary world.
If read 7 times and blown on a newborn baby, it will be protected from all harms __ *insha-Allah*.

80 التَّوَّابُ

THE OFT-RETURNING. Allah will grant *taufeeq* of sincere repentance to a person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah

360 times daily after offering Salaatud-Dohaa.
Tasks will be accomplished without difficulty if recited excessively.
Reading it 10 times in the presence of an oppressor will safeguard the reader from his oppression.

81 اَلْمُنْتَقِمُ

THE TAKER OF RETRIBUTION. Anyone who is helpless and unable to take revenge against his enemy should read this Beautiful Name of Allah for 3 consecutive Fridays. Allah, Himself will take revenge on his behalf __*insha-Allah*.

82 اَلْعَفُوُّ

THE PARDONER. Allah will forgive the person who says this Beautiful Name excessively.

83 اَلرَّءُوْفُ

THE AFFECTIONATE. The entire creation of Allah will become affectionate towards the person who recites this Beautiful Name of Allah excessively.
To subdue ones anger, recite Salawaat (Durood) 10 times, then this Beautiful Name 10 times.

84 مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ

POSSESSOR OF SOVEREIGNTY. Wealth and self-sufficiency will be granted to a person if he says this Beautiful Name excessively.

85 ذُوالْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ

POSSESSOR OF MAJESTY AND BENEVOLENCE. Self-sufficiency, honour and respect will be acquired if this Beautiful Name of Allah is recited excessively.

86 الْمُقْسِطُ

THE JUST. Reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah daily will afford the reciter protection against doubts created by the Shaytaan.
If read 700 times for any legitimate purpose, it will be accomplished __ *insha-Allah* .

87 اَلْجَامِعُ

THE ASSEMBLER. To bring together members of ones family who have dispersed as a result of war, earthquake, floods etc, a person should bath at the time of Salaatud Dohaa (Chasht) and lifting the gaze upwards towards the sky, read this Beautiful Name 10 times. But this should be enumerated with the fingers in such a way that with the recitation of each Name, one finger should be closed till all ten fingers are closed. Thereafter, the hands should be passed across the face as when completing Dua.
If anything is misplaced or lost recite the following Dua excessively. It will be found soon __ *insha-Allah* . The Dua is:

اَللّٰهُمَّ يَا جَامِعَ النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ اِجْمَعْ ضَالَّتِيْ

O Allah, Gatherer of mankind on the day wherein there is no doubt! Do gather (return to me) my lost property.

88 اَلْغَنِيُّ

FREE FROM WANT. *Barakah* and self-sufficiency will be given to a person who reads this Beautiful Name 70 times daily.
To be cured of any sickness __ physical or spiritual __ this Beautiful Name should be said excessively and blown on the body.

89 اَلْمُغْنِيُّ

ONE WHO ENRICHES. Material as well as spiritual wealth will be acquired if a person reads 11 times Salawaat (Durood) before and after reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah 1,111 times. Surah Mazzammil must also be recited after this. All this may be done after Fajr or Esha Salaah.

90 اَلْمَانِعُ

THE HINDERER. Reciting this Beautiful Name of Allah 20 times lying down on the bed will remove any differences one has with ones spouse. All disputes will also be settled. Instead, a strong bond of love and affection will result.
One who recites it excessively will be protected against all calamities.
If recited for any legitimate purpose, it will materialise __ *insha-A llah*.

91 اَلضَّارُّ

ONE WHO BRINGS DISTRESS. For ones spiritual and physical safety, this Name of Allah should be recited 100 times on the eve of Jumu'ah ie. the night preceding the day of Jumu'ah. This *amal* will also draw the reader nearer to Allah.

92 اَلنَّافِعُ

THE BENEFACTOR. If recited before embarking a sea-going vessel or any conveyance whatsoever, its reciter will be safeguarded against all hazards and perils __ if Allah wills.
A difficult task will be accomplished if read 41 times before it is undertaken.
If read prior to intercourse, good, obedient and pious children will be born __ *insha-Allah*.

93 اَلنُّوْرُ

THE LIGHT. If recited 1,001 times after reciting Surah Noor, the reciter's heart will be illuminated with *noor*.

94 اَلْهَادِى

ONE WHO GIVES GUIDANCE. Anyone who raises both hands as in Dua and gazes towards the sky and recites this Name of Allah several times Allah Ta'ala will give guidance to him and associate him with the pious and devout.

95 الْبَدِيعُ

THE DEVISER. Reciting 1,000 times يَابَدِيعَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ will relieve a person from his miseries and sorrow and he will die as a Believer __ *insha-Allah*. Reciting it between Maghrib and Esha is most effective for the same purpose.

If a particular venture is to be undertaken and one is uncertain as regards its feasibility then this Name of Allah should be said excessively before going to bed: *Insha-Allah*, guidance will be received either by way of inspiration or dream.

For the realisation of any pursuit, say يَابَدِيعَ الْعَجَائِبِ بِالْخَيْرِ يَابَدِيعُ 1,200 times. *Insha-Allah* before the passing of 12 days, the pursuit will be realized.

96 الْبَاقِي

THE ETERNAL. Protection will be given against all calamities and virtuous deeds will be accepted if this Name of Allah is repeated 1,000 times on the eve of Jumu'ah.

97 الْوَارِثُ

THE SUPPORTER/ONE WHO REMAINS ALIVE AFTER ALL ELSE IS DESTROYED. Repeat this Name of Allah 100 times at sunrise. Protection will be given against sorrow, grief, hardship and calamities.

Read 1,000 times between Maghrib and Esha to be safeguarded against perplexities.

98 الرَّشِيدُ

ONE WHO LOVES VIRTUE OR GUIDES TOWARDS VIRTUE. One who does not have the know-how about a particular task or is unable to work out plans regarding a certain task should say this Name of Allah 1,000 times between Maghrib and Esha. The plan and scheme will soon become clear to him either in the dream or by way of inspiration.

For financial progress and safety against any mishaps it should be read daily.

99 الصَّبُورُ

MOST FORBEARING. Anyone who says this Beautiful Name of Allah 100 times before sunrise will be given protection against all calamities for the remainder of the day and his enemies will not utter a single unpleasant word against him.
For any difficulty whatsoever, say this Beautiful Name of Allah 1,020 times. Relief will soon be found and peace and contentment will be experienced in the heart __ *insha-Allah*.

MORE AHADEETH ON THE EXCELLENCE OF ISMUL-A'ZAM

(1) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once heard a person calling Allah by this Great Name of His:

يَاذَاالْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ

O Possessor of Majesty and Benevolence!

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) remarked: "Surely, your Duas will be granted. Ask of Allah whatever you wish."

(2) According to another Hadeeth, an angel is appointed by Allah so that whenever someone says the following words thrice he (the angel) responds by saying: "No doubt, The Most Merciful has focussed all His attention towards you. Ask of Him whatever you please." The words are:

يَا اَرْحَمَ الرّٰحِمِيْنَ

O Most Merciful of all those who show mercy!

(3) According to another Tradition when Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) heard another saying يَا اَرْحَمَ الرّٰحِمِيْنَ, he said: "Ask whatever you please, for Allah's bountiful gaze is focused towards you."

According to one Hadeeth whoso asks Allah to grant him Jannah thrice, Jannah says: "O Allah! Do grant him Jannah." And anyone who seeks Allah's protection from Jahannam, Jahannam says: "O Allah! Do protect him from the Fire of Jahannam."

(5) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "Anyone who prays to Allah through the intermediary of these 5 Kalimahs, Allah will surely grant his prayers:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ

لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ

None is worthy of worship besides Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the Kingdom and for Him is all praises. He has power over all things. None is worthy of worship besides Allah. There is no protection from evil and no power to do good but through Allah.

PART 11: THANKING ALLAH UPON DUAS THAT HAVE BEEN ACCEPTED

When anyones Duas are granted, he should thank Allah in the following words:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ بِعِزَّتِهٖ وَجَلَالِهٖ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

All praise is due to Allah by whose Honour and Majesty, deeds of virtue are accomplished.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that when anyone finds that his Duas have been granted (such as cure from sickness or save return from journey), what prevents him from thanking Allah in the following words:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ بِعِزَّتِهٖ وَجَلَالِهٖ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

All praise is due to Allah by whose Honour and Majesty, deeds of virtue are accomplished.

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN THE MORNING AND EVENING

The following Duas should be recited daily in the morning and evening:

(1) Say this Dua thrice:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الَّذِیْ لَا یَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهٖ شَیْءٌ فِی الْاَرْضِ وَلَا فِی السَّمَآءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِیْعُ الْعَلِیْمُ

(I begin the day) in the Name of Allah by whose name nothing on earth and heavens can cause harm. He is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

Significance of the above: Allah will grant protection against all calamities to the person who recites the above Dua thrice in the morning and thrice in the evening.

(2) Say this Dua thrice:

اَعُوْذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللّٰهِ التَّآمَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

I seek protection by the excellent words of Allah from the injuries caused by His creation.

Significance: Allah Ta'ala will grant security to the person who recites the above Dua thrice in the morning and evening. It is very effective for protection against harmful insects and creatures.

(3) Recite the following Dua thrice:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِیْعِ الْعَلِیْمِ مِنَ الشَّیْطَانِ الرَّجِیْمِ

I seek protection from Allah __ The All-Hearing, The All-Knowing __ from the accursed Shaytaan.

Thereafter recite the following verses of Surah Hashr:

هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِىْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ عٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيْمُ ۝
هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِىْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ اَلْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوْسُ السَّلٰمُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيْمِنُ
الْعَزِيْزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ۚ سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ ۝ هُوَ اللّٰهُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ
الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْاَسْمَآءُ الْحُسْنٰى ۚ يُسَبِّحُ لَهٗ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ۝

Allah is He besides whom none is worthy of worship but He. He is the Knower of the unseen and open. He is Most Kind, Most Merciful. Allah is He besides whom none is worthy of worship but He __ The Sovereign, The Holy, The Source of Peace and Perfection, The Giver of Peace, The Guardian, The Exalted, The Mighty, The Supreme. Glory be to Allah. He is above the partners they attribute to Him. Allah is He the Creator, The Evolver, The Giver of shapes. To Him belong The Most Beautiful Names. Whatever is in the heavens and earth, declare His praises and glory and He is Exalted and Mighty.

Significance: Much significance has been mentioned in the Ahadeeth regarding the above verses if recited together with the above Ta'awwuz.

(4) Or recite with the above Ta'awwuz, Suratul-Ikhlaas thrice, Suratul-Falaq thrice, Suratun-Naas thrice and thereafter the following verses:

فَسُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ حِيْنَ تُمْسُوْنَ وَحِيْنَ تُصْبِحُوْنَ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ
وَعَشِيًّا وَّحِيْنَ تُظْهِرُوْنَ ۝ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ
وَيُحْيِ الْاَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۚ وَكَذٰلِكَ تُخْرَجُوْنَ ۝

Glorify Allah during evening and morning. And for Him is all praise in the heavens and on earth after sunset and at noon. He takes out the living from the dead and the dead from the living and makes alive the earth after it is dead; and so will you be raised alive (on the Day of Judgement).

Note: Reciting the above-mentioned three *Quls* and the last-mentioned verses constitute much *thawaab* and great reward.

(5) Or merely recite Aayatul-Kursi:

اَللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْحَیُّ الْقَیُّوْمُ ۚ لَا تَاْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ وَّلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ لَهٗ مَا فِی السَّمٰوٰتِ
وَمَا فِی الْاَرْضِ ۚ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِیْ یَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهٗۤ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ ۚ یَعْلَمُ مَا بَیْنَ اَیْدِیْهِمْ
وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا یُحِیْطُوْنَ بِشَیْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖۤ اِلَّا بِمَا شَآءَ ۚ وَسِعَ كُرْسِیُّهُ السَّمٰوٰتِ
وَالْاَرْضَ ۚ وَلَا یَـُٔوْدُهٗ حِفْظُهُمَا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَلِیُّ الْعَظِیْمُ ۝

Allah! There is no deity save He, The Ever-Living, The Eternal. No slumber can overpower Him nor sleep. His are all things in the heaven and on earth. Who is there that can intercede in His presence except by His permission? He knows what appears to His creatures before or after them. Nor shall they encompass anything pertaining to His knowledge except as He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. For He is The Most High, The Supreme.

(6) Or recite Aayatul-Kursi then the following verse from Surah Ghaafir:

حٰمٓ ۝ تَنْزِیْلُ الْكِتٰبِ مِنَ اللّٰهِ الْعَزِیْزِ الْعَلِیْمِ ۝ غَافِرِ الذَّنْۢبِ وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ
شَدِیْدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِی الطَّوْلِ ۚ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ اِلَیْهِ الْمَصِیْرُ ۝

Haa Meem. The revelation of The Book is from Allah, The Exalted, The All-Knowing. The Forgiver of Sin, The Acceptor of Repentance, The Strict in Punishment, The Long Reach (in all things). There is no deity but He: to Him is the final return.

Significance: According to the Hadeeth whoso recites Aayatul-Kursi and the above-mentioned opening verses of Surah Ghaafir in the morning, the reciter will remain protected against all calamities till the evening. And whoso recites it in the evening will remain protected till the morning.

(7) Recite this Dua in the morning:

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ، لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ
وَحْدَهُ، لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ، رَبِّ أَسْئَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا فِيْ هٰذَا الْيَوْمِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهُ
وَأَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِيْ هٰذَا الْيَوْمِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ، رَبِّ أَعُوْذُ
بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَسُوْءِ الْكِبَرِ، رَبِّ أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابٍ
فِي النَّارِ وَعَذَابٍ فِي الْقَبْرِ

We together with the entire universe have spent the morning for (the devotion of) Allah. And all praises are due to Allah. None is worthy of worship besides Allah. He is Unique. He has no partner. To Him belongs the entire universe. And for Him is due all praises. And He has power over all things. O Lord! I beg of You all good pertaining to this day and the days hereafter; and I seek Your protection from all evil pertaining to this day and the days hereafter. O Lord! I seek Your help from that I may be saved from indolence and evil old age. O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of Hell and the grave.

Thereafter recite this Ta'awwuz:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَسُوْءِ الْكِبَرِ وَ
فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

O Allah! I seek Your protection from indolence and evil old age and from the ordeals of the world and chastisement of the grave.

(8) Or recite the following Dua as soon as the light of dawn becomes visible:

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْئَلُكَ
خَيْرَ هٰذَا الْيَوْمِ وَفَتْحَهُ وَنَصْرَهُ وَنُوْرَهُ وَبَرَكَتَهُ وَهُدَاهُ

وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِيْهِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهٗ

We together with the entire universe have spent the morning for (the devotion of) Allah, Lord of the universe. O Allah! I beg of You all the goodness that pertains to this day and its victory, assistance, noor, blessings and guidance. And I seek of You protection from the evil that pertains to this world and the Hereafter.

(9) Or recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِكَ اَصْبَحْنَا وَبِكَ اَمْسَيْنَا وَبِكَ نَحْيٰى وَبِكَ نَمُوْتُ وَاِلَيْكَ النُّشُوْرُ

O Allah! With Your help do we spend the morning and with Your help do we spend the evening and with Your help do we live and with Your help do we die and to You is the final return.

Note: The above should be read in the morning and evening.

(10) Or recite the following Dua:

اَصْبَحْنَا وَاَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ وَاِلَيْهِ النُّشُوْرُ

We together with the entire kingdom have spent the morning for (the devotion of) Allah. And all praises are due to Allah. There is no partner with Him. None is worthy of worship besides Allah. And the final return (on the Day of Qiyaamah) is to Him.

(11) Or recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ، فَاطِرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ، عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ رَبَّ
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَّمَلِيْكَهٗ، اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ، اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ
نَفْسِيْ وَشَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشِرْكِهٖ وَاَنْ نَّقْتَرِفَ عَلٰى اَنْفُسِنَا سُوْٓءً
اَوْ نَجُرَّهٗ اِلٰى مُسْلِمٍ

O Allah, Creator of the heavens and earth, who knows what is hidden and visible, Lord and Master of all things! I testify that

there is none worthy of worship besides You. I seek Your protection from the mischief of my carnal self and of the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation and that I may do anything wrong or involve any other Muslim in evil.

Note: Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) taught Sayyidona Aboo Bakr (RA) to recite the above Dua morning and evening.

(12) Thereafter recite this Dua 4 times:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَصْبَحْتُ أُشْهِدُكَ وَأُشْهِدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ
وَجَمِيْعَ خَلْقِكَ بِأَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللّٰهُ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا
عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُوْلُكَ

O Allah! I spend the morning while I call upon You, (and) the bearers of Your Throne, (and) Your angels and Your entire creation to bear witness that You are Allah; none is worthy of worship except You; and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your Messenger.

(13) Or recite this Dua 4 times:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَصْبَحْتُ أُشْهِدُكَ وَأُشْهِدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ
وَجَمِيْعَ خَلْقِكَ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللّٰهُ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ
وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُوْلُكَ

O Allah! I spend the morning while I call upon You, the bearers of Your Throne, Your angels and Your entire creation to bear witness that You are Allah; none is worthy of worship except You; You are One; and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your Messenger.

(14) Recite the following Dua every morning and evening:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْأَلُكَ

الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِيْ دِيْنِيْ وَدُنْيَايَ وَأَهْلِيْ وَمَالِيْ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اسْتُرْ عَوْرَاتِيْ
وَاٰمِنْ رَوْعَاتِيْ، اَللّٰهُمَّ احْفَظْنِيْ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيَّ وَمِنْ خَلْفِيْ وَعَنْ يَمِيْنِيْ
وَعَنْ شِمَالِيْ وَمِنْ فَوْقِيْ وَأَعُوْذُ بِعَظَمَتِكَ أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِيْ.

O Allah! I seek of You protection both in this world and the Hereafter. O Allah! I beg of You forgiveness and the safety of my faith, life, family and property. O Allah! cover my faults and save me from fear and apprehension. O Allah! grant me Your protection ahead of me, behind me, on my right, on my left and from above me. And I seek Your protection from that I be destroyed (by any mishap or accident) under my feet.

(15) Recite the following Dua every morning and evening:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ
يُحْيِيْ وَيُمِيْتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَّا يَمُوْتُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

None is worthy of worship besides Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the Kingdom and for Him is all praises. He gives life and causes death. He is Ever-Alive and never dies. And He has power over all things.

Significance: Anyone who recites the above Dua in the morning will remain safeguarded against all calamities till the evening and anyone who recites it in the evening will remain safeguarded against all calamities till the morning.

(16) This Dua should be recited thrice in the morning and evening:

رَضِيْنَا بِاللّٰهِ رَبًّا وَّبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِيْنًا وَّبِمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَبِيًّا

We are wholly pleased to believe in Allah as our Lord, Islam as our religion and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) as our Prophet.

Significance: According to the Hadeeth whoso recites the above

Dua thrice in the morning and thrice in the evening it is upon Allah to please him on the Day of Qiyaamah.

(17) Or recite the following Dua thrice:

رَضِيتُ بِاللّٰهِ رَبًّا وَّبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِيْنًا وَّبِمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَبِيًّا

I am wholly pleased to believe in Allah as my Lord, Islam as my religion and Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) as my Prophet.

(18) The following Dua should be recited daily in the morning and evening:

اَللّٰهُمَّ مَا اَصْبَحَ بِيْ مِنْ نِّعْمَةٍ اَوْ بِاَحَدٍ مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ فَمِنْكَ وَحْدَكَ

لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ وَلَكَ الشُّكْرُ

O Allah! Whatever blessing has been received by me or any of Your creatures this morning is exclusively from You; You are One and has no partner. So all praises and gratitude are due to You.

(19) Recite the following Dua thrice in the morning and evening:

اَللّٰهُمَّ عَافِنِيْ فِيْ بَدَنِيْ اَللّٰهُمَّ عَافِنِيْ فِيْ سَمْعِيْ اَللّٰهُمَّ عَافِنِيْ فِيْ بَصَرِيْ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ

O Allah! Grant me soundness of health in my body, my hearing and my eye-sight. There is none worthy of worship except You.

(20) Thereafter recite thrice the following Ta'aw-wuz:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ

عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ.

O Allah! I seek Your protection from disbelief and poverty. O Allah! I seek Your protection from being tormented in the grave; there is no deity besides You.

(21) Or recite the following Dua morning and evening:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ، لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ، مَا شَاءَ اللّٰهُ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ
يَشَأْ لَمْ يَكُنْ، أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ، وَأَنَّ اللّٰهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا۔

Allah is Pure and all praises are due to Him. There is no power to do good except with His help. Whatever Allah has willed has happened and whatever He has not willed, will not happen. I know that Allah has power over all things and that Allah comprehends all things with His knowledge.

According to the Hadeeth whoever recites the above Dua in the morning or evening will remain protected against all calamities for the whole day or whole night.

(22) Or recite this Dua in the evening:

أَصْبَحْنَا عَلٰى فِطْرَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَكَلِمَةِ الْإِخْلَاصِ وَعَلٰى دِيْنِ نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ
صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَعَلٰى مِلَّةِ أَبِيْنَا إِبْرَاهِيْمَ حَنِيْفًا مُّسْلِمًا
وَّمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ۔

We have spent the morning while we are steadfast upon the natural religion of Islam and the Kalimah of Ikhlaas and sincerity; and (while we are steadfast) upon the religion of our Apostle Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and the faith of our forefather, Ibraheem (AS) who was a Unitarian (and a) Muslim and not among the infidels.

(23) The following Dua should be recited in the morning though according to some sources in the evening as well:

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيْثُ، أَصْلِحْ لِيْ شَأْنِيْ كُلَّهٗ وَ
لَا تَكِلْنِيْ إِلٰى نَفْسِيْ طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ۔

O The Ever-Living, The Eternal! We fervently invoke Your mercy so that You may set aright all my affairs and may not

leave me to myself for the twinkling of an eye.

What to do: Saying the above Dua a number of times in the state of Sajdah in times of difficulties is very effective in removing the difficulties — insha-Allah. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) did likewise during the Battle of Badr and surely, Allah granted victory to the handful of Muslims.

(24) Or recite the following Dua together with Ta'aw-wuz in the morning:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِيْ وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَاَنَا عَلٰى عَهْدِكَ
وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ اَبُوْءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَاَبُوْءُ بِذَنْبِيْ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ
فَاِنَّهٗ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ

O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins. I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings.

(25) Alternatively recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِيْ وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَاَنَا عَلٰى
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ اَبُوْءُ
بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَاَبُوْءُ بِذَنْبِيْ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ اِنَّهٗ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ

O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.

(26) Also recite the following Dua:

اللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ اَحَقُّ مَنْ ذُكِرَ، وَاَحَقُّ مَنْ عُبِدَ، وَاَنْصَرُ مَنِ ابْتُغِيَ، وَاَرْاَفُ

مَنْ مَلَكَ، وَاَجْوَدُ مَنْ سُئِلَ، وَاَوْسَعُ مَنْ اَعْطٰى، اَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ، لَا شَرِيْكَ

لَكَ، وَالْفَرْدُ لَا نِدَّ لَكَ، كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ اِلَّا وَجْهَكَ، لَنْ تُطَاعَ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِكَ،

وَلَنْ تُعْصٰى اِلَّا بِعِلْمِكَ، تُطَاعُ فَتَشْكُرُ، وَتُعْصٰى فَتَغْفِرُ، اَقْرَبُ شَهِيْدٍ

وَاَدْنٰى حَفِيْظٍ، حُلْتَ دُوْنَ النُّفُوْسِ، وَاَخَذْتَ بِالنَّوَاصِيْ، وَكَتَبْتَ

الْاٰثَارَ، وَنَسَخْتَ الْاٰجَالَ، اَلْقُلُوْبُ لَكَ مُفْضِيَةٌ، وَالسِّرُّ عِنْدَكَ

عَلَانِيَةٌ، اَلْحَلَالُ مَا اَحْلَلْتَ، وَالْحَرَامُ مَا حَرَّمْتَ، وَالدِّيْنُ مَا شَرَعْتَ،

وَالْاَمْرُ مَا قَضَيْتَ، وَالْخَلْقُ خَلْقُكَ، وَالْعَبْدُ عَبْدُكَ، وَاَنْتَ اللّٰهُ الرَّءُوْفُ

الرَّحِيْمُ، اَسْاَلُكَ بِنُوْرِ وَجْهِكَ الَّذِيْ اَشْرَقَتْ لَهُ السَّمٰوٰتُ وَالْاَرْضُ،

وَبِكُلِّ حَقٍّ هُوَ لَكَ، وَبِحَقِّ السَّائِلِيْنَ عَلَيْكَ، اَنْ تُقِيْلَنِيْ فِيْ هٰذِهِ الْغَدَاةِ اَوْ فِيْ

هٰذِهِ الْعَشِيَّةِ، وَاَنْ تُجِيْرَنِيْ مِنَ النَّارِ بِقُدْرَتِكَ۔

O Allah! Of all the things remembered, You are Most Rightful to be remembered; and of all those adorned, You are The Fittest to be adorned; and of all those from whom help is sought, You are The Best from whom help could be sought; and of all the owners, You are The Kindest; and of all those who are looked up to for favour, You are the Most Generous; and of all those who give, You are the Most Affluent. O Allah! You are The Sovereign and You have no partner; and You are one with no parallel; all things are mortal except Your Personality; You cannot be obeyed except with Your permission; You cannot be disobeyed except with Your knowledge; obedience does please You and You forgive acts of disobedience. You are the nearest of all those who are present; You are The Closest amongst all protectors __ acting as a curtain for souls against evil desire; the forelock is in Your Hands (and power); You have reduced the future doings of creatures to preconceived writings; You have predetermined the ages of living beings; the hearts of creatures are open things for

You and all secrets are plainly known to You; permitted (halaal) things are only those that You have so specified and likewise, prohibited (haraam) things are strictly those that You have so specified. The Deen (Faith) is one which You have propounded; the decree is that which You have ordained; all creation is Yours and all servants are Yours; and You are Allah, The Kind, The Merciful. I invoke the light of Your Personality which has illumined the heavens and earth and (I invoke) the right (of being worshipped) which You possess and the right which You have allowed beggars (to beg of You) that You be pleased to forgive me this morning or this evening (as the case may be) and that You be pleased to grant me salvation from the fire of hell through Your power.

Note: In the morning say *Fee Haazihil G-daate* and in the evening say *Fee Haazihil Ashiyyati*.

(27) Recite each morning and evening the following Dua 7 times:

حَسْبِيَ اللّٰهُ، لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ، عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ

Allah is sufficient for me as there is no god besides Him; upon Him have I relied and He is Lord of The Great Throne.

In the light of the Hadeeth anyone who recites the above Dua 7 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening, Allah will protect him from all sorrows pertaining to this world and the Hereafter.

(28) Recite each morning and evening the following Kalimah 7 times:

لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ، وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

There is no deity besides Allah; He is One; He has no partner; The Domain is His; to Him alone is due all praise. And He has power over all things.

According to some Ahadeeth the above Kalimah should be recited 100 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening. But if time does not permit, it should be recited at

least 10 times. Rewards are great and many.

(29) The following Tasbeeh should be recited 100 times in the morning and the same number of times in the evening:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ الْعَظِيْمِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ

Pure is Allah, The Great and all praises are due to Him only.

It is mentioned in the Sahih Bukhari that there are two phrases which are loved very dearly by Allah. Both are very light on the tongue yet they are very heavy on The Balance. They are:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ سُبْحَانَ اللهِ الْعَظِيْمِ

Pure is Allah and all praises are due to Him only. Pure is Allah, The Great.

Therefore the above Tasbeeh should be recited constantly in the morning and evening.

(30) Alternatively, say the Salawaat (Durood) 10 times, *Subhaanallah* 100 times, *Alhamdulillah* 100 times *Laa-ilaaha Illallaah* 100 times and *Allaahu-Akbar* 100 times in the morning and evening.

FOR DEBTS AND REMOVING GRIEF AND SORROW

(31) For the fulfilment of debts and the removing of any difficulty pertaining to life recite the following Dua excessively in the morning and evening:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ
وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ غَلَبَةِ الدَّيْنِ وَقَهْرِ الرِّجَالِ

O Allah! I seek Your protection against worry and grief; from timidity and indolence; from cowardice and selfishness; from

overwhelming indebtedness; and from the oppression of people.

Note: Wherever *Asbahto* or *Asbahnaa* in the above Duas is mentioned it should be read as *Amsaito* or *Amsainaa* if the same Dua is to be recited in the evening or night. And wherever *Haazal Yaum* is mentioned, it should be recited as *Haazal Lailah* if the same dua is to be recited in the evening or night. Similarly, *Wa-ilayhin Nushoor* should be recited as *Wa-ilayhil Maseer*.

SPECIAL DUA FOR THE EVENING

The Dua to be recited specifically in the evening is as follows:

أَمْسَيْنَا وَأَمْسَى الْمُلْكُ لِلّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ، أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ الَّذِى يُمْسِكُ
السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ وَذَرَأَ وَبَرَأَ

We together with the universe have spent the evening for (the worship of) Allah. All praises are due to Allah. I seek Allah's protection — the One who withholds the sky (rain) from falling on earth except by His leave — from the mischief of what He created, scattered and brought into existence.

SPECIAL DUA FOR THE MORNING

(1) The Dua to be recited specifically in the morning is as follows:

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلّٰهِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءُ وَالْعَظَمَةُ وَالْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ
وَاللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ وَمَا يَضْحٰى فِيهِمَا لِلّٰهِ وَحْدَهُ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ أَوَّلَ
هٰذَا النَّهَارِ صَلَاحًا وَأَوْسَطَهُ فَلَاحًا وَآخِرَهُ نَجَاحًا، أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ۔

We together with the universe have spent the morning for (the worship of) Allah. All greatness, all creation, all affairs, the night and the day and all happenings therein belong to Allah alone. O Allah! Grant that the beginning of this day be a means of goodness (for me) and the middle of this day a means of success (for

me) and the closing of this day a means of salvation (for me). I beg of You the goodness of life and the hereafter, O Most Merciful of those who are merciful.

Note: The above Dua should be added to those mentioned in the previous pages for recital in the mornings.

(2) Or add this Dua:

لَبَّيْكَ اللّٰهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، وَالْخَيْرُ فِي يَدَيْكَ وَمِنْكَ
وَاِلَيْكَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ مَا قُلْتُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ اَوْ حَلَفْتُ مِنْ حَلْفٍ اَوْ نَذَرْتُ مِنْ
نَذْرٍ فَمَشِيْئَتُكَ بَيْنَ يَدَي ذٰلِكَ كُلِّهٖ، مَا شِئْتَ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ تَشَأْ
لَا يَكُوْنُ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِكَ، اِنَّكَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ، اَللّٰهُمَّ
مَا صَلَّيْتُ مِنْ صَلٰوةٍ فَعَلٰى مَنْ صَلَّيْتَ وَمَا لَعَنْتُ مِنْ لَعْنٍ فَعَلٰى مَنْ لَعَنْتَ
اَنْتَ وَلِيِّيْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ، تَوَفَّنِيْ مُسْلِمًا وَّاَلْحِقْنِيْ بِالصّٰلِحِيْنَ

I am present, O Allah, I am present! I am present to obey You. All goodness lies in Your hands and it (goodness) issues from You and leans towards You. O Allah! Whatever word I have uttered or vow I have made or offer I have made, it is all subject to Your will: whatever You have willed will happen and whatever You have not willed will not. There is no ability to avoid the commission of sins or render obeisance except by Your help. You have power over everything. O Allah! If I have made any prayer let it take effect on a person whom You regard as deserving of it and if I have cursed anyone let it take effect likewise. You are my patron in the world and hereafter. So cause me to die while I am a Muslim and unite me with the righteous ones.

(3) Or recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ الرِّضَا بَعْدَ الْقَضَاءِ، وَبَرْدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ، وَلَذَّةَ
النَّظَرِ اِلٰى وَجْهِكَ، وَشَوْقًا اِلٰى لِقَائِكَ فِيْ غَيْرِ ضَرَّاءَ مُضِرَّةٍ وَّلَا فِتْنَةٍ

مُضِلَّةٍ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَظْلِمَ أَوْ أُظْلَمَ، أَوْ أَعْتَدِيَ أَوْ يُعْتَدَى عَلَيَّ

أَوْ أَكْسِبَ خَطِيئَةً أَوْ ذَنْبًا لَا تَغْفِرُهُ. اَللّٰهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَالِمَ

الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ، فَإِنِّي أَعْهَدُ إِلَيْكَ فِي هٰذِهِ

الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَأُشْهِدُكَ، وَكَفٰى بِكَ شَهِيدًا أَنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلٰهَ

إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، لَكَ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَأَنْتَ عَلٰى

كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ

وَعْدَكَ حَقٌّ، وَلِقَاءَكَ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا، وَأَنَّكَ تَبْعَثُ

مَنْ فِي الْقُبُورِ، وَأَنَّكَ إِنْ تَكِلْنِي إِلٰى نَفْسِي تَكِلْنِي إِلٰى ضُعْفٍ وَعَوْرَةٍ وَ

ذَنْبٍ وَخَطِيئَةٍ، وَإِنِّي لَا أَثِقُ إِلَّا بِرَحْمَتِكَ فَاغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي كُلَّهَا

إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ

O Allah! Grant that I be pleased after You have passed a decree (affecting me); and grant me a comfortable life after death; the extreme delight of seeing Your countenance and passion for meeting You in a condition when I am not in a grip of any harm or misleading turbulence. I seek Your refuge from oppressing others or being oppressed (by others) or that I should be unjust to others or others be unjust to me or that I should deliberately fall into an error or sin which You should not forgive. O Allah! The Creator of the heavens and earth! Knower of the Unseen and Visible! Majestic and Benevolent! I make a covenant with You in this worldly life and call upon You to bear witness that I testify that there is no god besides You nor have You any partner, that Yours is the entire kingdom and to You is due all praise and You have power over everything. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant and Messenger. And I testify that Your promise is true that we are sure to meet You and that The Hour is sure to come and that You will raise the dead (at that Hour) in the graves; and that if You will leave me to myself, You will surely be leaving me a victim to weakness, sin and faults. I have no reliance on anything except Your mercy. So now forgive all my sins as no one other than You

can forgive sins and do accept my repentance as You are Oft-Returning and Ever-Merciful.

DUA WHEN THE SUN RISES AND ALL THAT PERTAINS TO ISHRAAQ

(1) When the sun has risen, recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ اَقَالَنَا يَوْمَنَا هٰذَا وَلَمْ يُهْلِكْنَا بِذُنُوْبِنَا

All praises are due to Allah who has granted us this day and did not destroy us as a result of our sins.

(2) Or recite this Dua, then offer two Rak'aat Salaatul-Ishraaq.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ وَهَبَنَا هٰذَا الْيَوْمَ وَاَقَالَنَا فِيْهِ عَثَرَاتِنَا وَلَمْ يُعَذِّبْنَا بِالنَّارِ

All praises are due to Allah who has granted us this day and forgave our sins and did not punish us through The Fire.

(3) When the sun has risen well (say between 10 and 11 o' clock) offer 4 Rak'aat Salaatud-Dohaa.

Note: Allah Ta'ala says: "O Son of Aadam! Remember Me in the beginning of the day: I will suffice for you for the remainder of the day".

DUAS TO BE RECITED DURING THE COURSE OF THE DAY

The following Duas may be recited anytime during the day:

(1) Recite this Zikr 100 times:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ، وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

None is worthy of worship except Allah alone; He has no partner; to Him belongs the kingdom; and to Him is due all praise; He has power over all things.

Note: According to another *riwayah* 200 times is also mentioned. The object is to recite it as many times as possible but 100 times being the least. Salawaat (Durood) should be recited 11 times before and after.

(2) Or recite the following Tasbeeh 100 times:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ

Allah is Pure and all praises are due to Him.

(3) Recite the following Ta'aw-wuz at least 10 times:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ

I seek Allah's protection from the accursed Shaytaan.

Note: According to the Hadeeth anyone who seeks Allah's protection 10 times during the course of the day, Allah will appoint an angel to guard him against the Shaytaan.

(4) Or say this Istighfaar 27 or 25 times:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِیْ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

O Allah! Forgive me and all the male and female Believers and Muslims.

Note: According to the Hadeeth anyone who seeks Allah's forgiveness for all the Believers 27 or 25 times, he will be included amongst the *Mustajaabud-Da'waat* (people whose Duas are assuredly accepted) through whom Allah grants sustenance to the people of the world.

(5) If time permits read 100 times the following Tasbeeh:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ

Allah is Pure.

It is reported that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) asked the Sahabah (RA): "Is there anyone amongst you who is so helpless as not to earn for himself a thousand rewards? Let him say 100 times *Subhanallah*: he will earn 1000 rewards and the same number of his sins will be forgiven."

DUA AT THE TIME OF MAGHRIB AZAAN

(1) Just before the Azaan of Maghrib recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ هٰذَا إِقْبَالُ لَيْلِكَ وَإِدْبَارُ نَهَارِكَ وَأَصْوَاتُ دُعَاتِكَ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ

O Allah! This is the time for the approach of Your night and the departure of Your day and the voices of Your proclaimers (ie the Mu'azzin), so forgive me.

ZIKR AND DUAS FOR THE NIGHT

(1) Recite the following last two verses of Suratul-Baqarah anytime during the night:

اٰمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ بِمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَّبِّهٖ وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ؕ كُلٌّ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ
وَمَلٰٓئِكَتِهٖ وَكُتُبِهٖ وَرُسُلِهٖ ۟ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِّنْ رُّسُلِهٖ ۟ وَقَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا
وَاَطَعْنَا ۫ غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَاِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ ۝ لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا
وُسْعَهَا ؕ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ ؕ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَآ اِنْ
نَّسِيْنَآ اَوْ اَخْطَاْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَآ اِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهٗ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ
مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهٖ ۚ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا ۟ وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ۟
وَارْحَمْنَا ۟ اَنْتَ مَوْلٰىنَا فَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ۝

The Rasool believes in what had been revealed to him from his Lord as do the men of faith. Each one of them believes in Allah, His angels, His Books and His apostles. (They say:) "We make no distinction between one another of His apostles." And they say: " We have heard and obeyed (Your call) and seek Your forgive-

ness, O Lord, and to You is our return."
On no soul does Allah place a burden greater than it can bear. It gets every good that it earns and it suffers every ill that it earns. Our Lord! Do not seize us for what we forgot or for our errors and do not burden us with such heavy duties as had been placed on peoples who preceeded us; our Lord! Do not require us to bear a burden which is beyond our power, overlook our sins, grant us forgiveness and have mercy on us; You are our Master so help us overcome the unbelieving people.

According to the Hadeeth whoever recites the last two verses of Suratul-Baqarah in the night Allah will protect him against all calamities.

(2) Also recite Suratul-Ikhlaas:

قُلْ هُوَ اللّٰهُ اَحَدٌ ۚ اَللّٰهُ الصَّمَدُ ۚ لَمْ يَلِدْ ۙ وَلَمْ يُوْلَدْ ۙ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ

(O Messenger!) Say: Allah is One; Allah is free from want; He neither begot anyone nor is He begotten from anyone nor is anyone equal to Him.

Note: It is mentioned in Sahih Al-Bukhari that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once asked the Sahabah (RA): "Is there anyone who hasn't the ability to recite one third of the Qur'aan during the night?" They replied: "This, indeed, is very difficult". He said: "*Qul Huwallaah* is one third of the Qur'aan."

(3) Recite 100 verses from any portion of the Holy Qur'aan at anytime during the night. According to the Hadeeth anyone who does this his name will not be written amongst those who are unmindful of Allah's remembrance.

(4) The following 10 verses should be recited anytime during the course of the night:
(i) The opening 4 verses of Surah Baqarah.
(ii) Aayatul-Kursi.
(iii) The 2 verses following Aayatul-Kursi.
(iv) The last 3 verses of Suratul-Baqarah.

(5) Recite Surah Yaseen every night.

DUAS TO BE RECITED DURING THE DAY AND NIGHT

سَيِّدُ الاستغفار

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ، لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ، خَلَقْتَنِيْ وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَاَنَا عَلٰى
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ
اَبُوْءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ، وَاَبُوْءُ بِذَنْبِيْ، فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ، فَاِنَّهٗ لَا يَغْفِرُ
الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ۔

(1) The Leading Form of Seeking Allah's Forgiveness:

O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.

Benefit: According to the Hadeeth anyone who recites Sayyidul-Istighfaar with conviction and devotion once during the day or night, and if he happens to die on that day or night he will surely enter Jannah. It is for this reason that it has been named *Sayyidul-Istighfaar* meaning *The Leading Form of Repentance* .

(2) Anyone who recites the following Zikr once during the day, night, week or month, and if he happens to die during that day, night, week or month, all his sins will be certainly forgiven. The Zikr is as follows:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ، لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ، لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ
لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ

None is worthy of worship except Allah and Allah is The Greatest; none is worthy of worship except Allah and He is One; none is worthy of worship except Allah and He has no partner; none is worthy of worship except Allah; to Him belongs the Universe and all praises are due to Him alone; none is worthy of worship except Allah and there is no ability to avoid the commission of sins and there is no power to do good except with the help of Allah.

(3) Recite the following Dua at the first opportunity during the day or night and then seek of Allah the fulfilment of all your needs:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ صِحَّةً فِيْ اِيْمَانٍ، وَاِيْمَانًا فِيْ حُسْنِ خُلُقٍ وَّ
نَجَاةً يَّتْبَعُهَا فَلَاحٌ وَرَحْمَةً مِّنْكَ وَعَافِيَةً وَمَغْفِرَةً مِّنْكَ وَرِضْوَانًا

O Allah! I beg of You soundness and perfection of Imaan and faith accompanied by good manners and liberation followed by salvation (in this world and the hereafter) and mercy, safety and forgiveness from You and (I beg of You) Your pleasure.

Note: Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once summoned Sayyidona Salmaan Farsi (RA) and said to him: "The Rasool of Allah is desirous of presenting you with some words that have been given to him by Rahmaan (The Most Merciful). Recite them with devotion during the day or night then ask Allah to fulfil your needs through its intermediary." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) then taught him the above Dua.

DUA WHEN ENTERING AND LEAVING HOME

(1) When entering or leaving home say the following Dua and then say *salaam* to the occupants of the house:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَوْلَجِ وَخَيْرَ الْمَخْرَجِ، بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَلَجْنَا
وَبِسْمِ اللّٰهِ خَرَجْنَا، وَعَلَى اللّٰهِ رَبِّنَا تَوَكَّلْنَا.

O Allah! I beg of You the blessings of entering and leaving. With

Allah's name do we enter and with Allah's name do we leave and upon Allah, our Lord, do we rely.

(2) According to the Hadeeth whenever a person enters the home and remembers Allah Ta'ala or he remembers Him at the time of having meals the leader of the Shayateen says to his subordinates: "This house is no place for you to spend the night" or "there is no food for you here". On the contrary anyone who does not remember Allah, the leader calls out to his subjects: "Come here! You have found accommodation as well as food!"

DUAS FOR THE EVENING AND NIGHT

What to do in the evening
According to the Hadeeth, children should not be allowed to go outdoors in the evening as the Shayateen are most active in harming children at that time. However, they may be allowed to go out after some portion of the night passes.
On retiring to bed, *Bismillah* should be said when closing the door, when putting out the lamp, when putting out the lights and when covering utensils containing water or food.
Utensils containing food must not be left uncovered. If nothing is available with which to cover them, at least a twig should be placed across the mouth of such utensils (as a precautionary measure against the evil effects of Shaytaan). As mentioned above, *Bismillah* must be said when doing this.

ETIQUETTE AND DUAS OF SLEEPING

(1) According to the Hadeeth Wudhu should be made before retiring to bed. Before getting into bed the bed should be cleaned thrice with the corner of a turban or any cloth. Then the following Dua should be recited before lying down:

بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّيْ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِيْ وَبِكَ اَرْفَعُهُ، اِنْ اَمْسَكْتَ نَفْسِيْ فَاغْفِرْ لَهَا وَ
اِنْ اَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهٖ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِيْنَ۔

With Your name, O my Lord, have I laid my body to rest. And with Your help shall I arouse it. If You capture my body, do grant

it forgiveness. And if You set it free, protect it as You protect Your pious servants.

(2) Lie on the right side of your body and folding the right hand, use it as a pillow placing it under the cheek and recite this Dua:

بِسْمِ اللهِ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِيْ اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ ذَنْبِيْ وَاخْسَأْ شَيْطَانِيْ وَ

فُكَّ رِهَانِيْ وَثَقِّلْ مِيْزَانِيْ وَاجْعَلْنِيْ فِي النَّدِيِّ الْاَعْلٰى۔

With Allah's name have I laid my body to rest. O Allah, forgive my sins and drive away my Shaytaan from me and free my neck of all responsibilities and let my scale of actions become heavy and include me amongst the exalted people.

(3) Thereafter recite this Dua thrice:

اَللّٰهُمَّ قِنِيْ عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ

O Allah! Save me from Your punishment on the Day when You shall raise Your servants (in the grave).

(4) Thereafter recite this Dua:

بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّيْ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ ذَنْبِيْ

With Your name, My Lord, (have I laid down). So forgive my sins.

(5) or recite the following Dua:

بِاسْمِكَ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِيْ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ

With Your name have I laid down my body. So forgive me.

(6) Then recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ اَمُوْتُ وَاَحْيٰى

O Allah! With Your name I die and live.

(7) Thereafter say 33 times *Subhaanallah*, 33 times *Alhamdolillah* and 34 times *Allaahu-Akbar*.

Note: The last mentioned is that priceless gift which Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) gave to his beloved daughter, Sayyidatona Faatimah (RA) instead of maids and servants, saying: "This is by far better for you than maids and servants".

(8) Before retiring to bed open both hands as in Dua and recite the last three Surahs of the Holy Qur'aan and blow on them, then pass them all over the body as far as they can reach. Start from the head to the face to the front portion of the body. This must be done thrice.

(9) When lying down on the bed recite Aayatul-Kursi.

Benefit: Whoever does this while lying down on the bed Allah will grant protection to his as well as his neighbours' homes in the same vicinity. Moreover, Shaytaan will not dare to approach him till the morning.

(10) Then recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِیْ اَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَكَفَانَا وَاٰوَانَا فَكَمْ مِّمَّنْ لَّا كَافِیَ لَهٗ وَلَا مُؤْوِیَ

All praises are due to Allah who gave us food, drink, fulfilled our needs and gave us shelter. There are many who do not have a patron to suffice for them nor anyone to provide them with shelter.

(11) Or recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِیْ كَفَانِیْ وَاٰوَانِیْ وَاَطْعَمَنِیْ وَسَقَانِیْ وَالَّذِیْ مَنَّ -
عَلَیَّ وَاَفْضَلَ وَالَّذِیْ اَعْطَانِیْ فَاَجْزَلَ اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلٰی كُلِّ حَالٍ اَللّٰهُمَّ
رَبَّ كُلِّ شَیْءٍ وَّمَلِیْكَهٗ وَاِلٰهَ كُلِّ شَیْءٍ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ

All praises are due to Allah who fulfilled my desires, provided me with shelter, gave me food and water __ the one who con-

ferred great favours upon me and gave me abundantly. All praises are due to Allah for all times. O Allah — Sustainer of everything, Master of all things, Deity of all things! I seek protection against The Fire.

(12) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ اَنْتَ رَبُّ
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ وَاَشْهَدُ
اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُوْلُكَ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ يَشْهَدُوْنَ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ
مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشِرْكِهٖ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ اَنْ اَقْتَرِفَ عَلٰى نَفْسِيْ سُوْٓءً اَوْ
اَجُرَّهٗ اِلٰى مُسْلِمٍ

O Allah — Lord of the heavens and earth, Knower of the hidden and visible! You are the Lord of all things. I testify that there is no deity except You alone. You have no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant and Apostle. The angels, too, testify this. I seek Your protection from the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation and I seek Your protection that I do anything wrong or involve any other Muslim in evil.

(13) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ رَبَّ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ وَّمَلِيْكَهٗ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِيْ وَشَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشِرْكِهٖ

O Allah — Creator of the heavens and earth, who knows what is hidden and visible, the Lord and Master of everything, I seek Your protection from the mischief of my carnal self and the mischief of the Shaytaan and his polytheistic insinuation.

(14) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ خَلَقْتَ نَفْسِيْ وَاَنْتَ تَوَفَّاهَا لَكَ مَمَاتُهَا وَمَحْيَاهَا اِنْ

اَحْيَيْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا وَاِنْ اَمَتَّهَا فَاغْفِرْ لَهَا. اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْاَلُكَ الْعَافِيَةَ

O Allah! You have created me and You will also cause me to die. So life and death are (both) dedicated to you. So protect my soul as long as You cause me to live and forgive my soul when You cause it to die. O Allah! I beg of You peace.

(15) Then say the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُ بِوَجْهِكَ الْكَرِيْمِ وَكَلِمَاتِكَ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اَنْتَ
اٰخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهٖ. اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ تَكْشِفُ الْمَغْرَمَ وَالْمَاْثَمَ. اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا يُهْزَمُ
جُنْدُكَ وَلَا يُخْلَفُ وَعْدُكَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ سُبْحَانَكَ وَبِحَمْدِكَ

O Allah! I invoke Your benevolence and Your perfect words for protection from the mischief of things which You control. O Allah! You alone can secure for me release from penalties and sins. O Allah! Your army can never be defeated, Your promise can never be broken and the wealth of the wealthy ones can never benefit them against You (ie Your punishment). You are free from all blemishes and all praises are due to You alone.

(16) Recite the following Istighfaar thrice:

اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ الَّذِیْ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْحَیُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ وَاَتُوْبُ اِلَيْهِ

I beg of Allah __ the one besides whom there is no deity, The Everlasting and All-Sustainer __ His forgiveness and I offer repentance before Him.

(17) Or recite the following Dua:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ. لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى
كُلِّ شَیْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ. لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ. سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ
لِلّٰهِ وَلَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ.

None is worthy of worship except Allah. He is One and has no partner. All sovereignty belongs to Him and all praises are due

to Him alone and He has power over all things. There is no power to do good or avoid evil except with the help of Allah. Allah is pure and all praises are due to Him alone. There is no deity except Allah and Allah is the greatest.

(18) After lying down to rest recite the following Dua. It is very effective in enabling one to fulfil one's debts:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَرَبَّ الْاَرْضِ وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ، رَبَّنَا
وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَالِقَ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوٰى وَمُنْزِلَ التَّوْرٰاةِ وَالْاِنْجِيْلِ وَالْفُرْقَانِ
اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ اَنْتَ اٰخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهٖ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ الْاَوَّلُ
فَلَيْسَ قَبْلَكَ شَيْءٌ وَاَنْتَ الْاٰخِرُ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ وَاَنْتَ الظَّاهِرُ
فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ وَاَنْتَ الْبَاطِنُ فَلَيْسَ دُوْنَكَ شَيْءٌ اِقْضِ
عَنَّا الدَّيْنَ وَاَغْنِنَا مِنَ الْفَقْرِ۔

O Allah — Lord of the heavens and earth, Lord of The Great Throne, our Lord and the Lord of all things, the one who splits up seed-grains and seed-stones, the one who revealed The Torah, The Injeel and The Qur'aan — I seek Your protection from the mischief of all things whose control is in Your hands. O Allah! You are The First and nothing precedes You, You are The Last as nothing will remain after You, You are The Obvious and nothing is above You, You are The Latent and nothing is beyond You. So grant us the payment of debts and freedom from poverty.

(19) Thereafter recite this Dua and avoid talking to anyone:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْلَمْتُ نَفْسِيْ اِلَيْكَ، وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيْ اِلَيْكَ وَ
فَوَّضْتُ اَمْرِيْ اِلَيْكَ وَاَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِيْ اِلَيْكَ، رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً
اِلَيْكَ لَا مَلْجَاَ وَلَا مَنْجَاَ مِنْكَ اِلَّا اِلَيْكَ، اٰمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِيْ
اَنْزَلْتَ وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِيْ اَرْسَلْتَ۔

With Allah's name (I lay myself to sleep). O Allah! I have entrusted my life to You and turned my face towards You and entrusted all my affairs to You and have totally placed my reliance in You. All this I do to gain Your mercy and out of fear for Your punishment. There is no protection from Your wrath except through Your mercy. I believe in the Qur'aan You have revealed and in the Apostle You have sent.

(20) Recite Suratul-Kaafiroon and sleep.

(21) If possible, recite *The Musabbahaat*. They are the following six Surahs of The Holy Qur'aan: Suratul-Hadeed, Suratul-Hashr, Suratus-Saff, Suratul-Jumu'ah, Suratut-Taghaabun, and Suratul-A'la.

Note: It was the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to recite *The Musabbahaat* before retiring to bed. Regarding these he said that there is one verse in *The Musabbahaat* which is better than a thousand verses.

These are called *Musabbahaat* because of words such as *Sabbaha* and *Yusabbihu* appearing in them.

(22) If possible the following four Surahs should also be recited as Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) would always recite them before retiring for the night: Surah Alif Laam Meem As-Sajdah, Suratul-Mulk, Surah Bani Isra'eel and Suratuz-Zumr.

(23) It was also the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to recite the last Ruku of Suratul-Baqarah. Sayyidona Ali (RA) is quoted as saying that he cannot imagine any sensible person going to bed without reciting the last three verses of Suratul-Baqarah.

(24) Suratul-Faatihah and Surah Qul Huwallaahu Ahad should also be recited while in bed. A person who does this will be given protection against everything except death.

(25) Otherwise any Surah of The Holy Qur'aan may be recited. According to the Hadeeth anyone doing this, Allah appoints an angel to guard him while he sleeps.

(26) Zikr should also be made before sleeping. According to the Hadeeth when a person lies down to sleep, an angel and a devil advance towards him. The angel says: *O Son of Aadam! End your day upon goodness!* The devil says to him: *End your day upon evil*. If he makes Zikr, the angel guards him for the duration of the night (otherwise the devil takes charge of him).

DUAS TO BE RECITED ON AWAKENING

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when a person has a pleasant dream then on awakening he should say *Alhamdolillah* and mention the dream only to such people who love him (so that a good interpretation could be given). On the contrary, if an unpleasant dream is seen then on awakening one should spit or blow thrice towards the left and recite thrice:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ

Such a dream will not cause any harm if it is not mentioned to anyone. The sleeping posture should be changed by turning to the otherside. Even better, one should get out of bed and perform Tahajjud Salaah.

DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER A FRIGHTENING DREAM OR ANY FORM OF DISTURBANCE

(1) When one's sleep is disturbed by an unpleasant dream or for any reason at all, the following Ta'aw-wuz should be recited:

اَعُوْذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللهِ التَّآمَّةِ مِنْ غَضَبِهٖ وَعِقَابِهٖ وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهٖ وَمِنْ
هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِيْنِ وَاَنْ يَّحْضُرُوْنِ۔

I invoke the perfect words of Allah for protection against His wrath, anger and punishment and the mischief of His servants and the evil promptings of the Shaytaan and against their coming even near me.

Note: According to reliable sources Abdullah Bin Amr Bin Al-

Aas (RA) used to teach this Ta'aw-wuz __ word for word __ to his elder children. He would also write it and let little children wear it as *ta'weez*.

(2) Or recite this Dua:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللهِ التَّامَّاتِ الَّتِي لَا يُجَاوِزُهُنَّ بَرٌّ وَلَا فَاجِرٌ، مِنْ شَرِّ مَا
يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا ذَرَأَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ
مِنْهَا وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتَنِ اللَّيْلِ وَفِتَنِ النَّهَارِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ طَوَارِقِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ
إِلَّا طَارِقًا يَطْرُقُ بِخَيْرٍ يَا رَحْمٰنُ۔

I invoke Allah's perfect words __ from which no person, good or bad, can escape __ for protection against any evil that may come down from the sky or raise up to it; and any evil that grows within the earth or spring forth from it; and against the evil of mischief occurring during the night and day; and the mischief of the happenings of the night and day except the happening that brings forth good fortunes, O Most Merciful.

(3) If one's sleep is disturbed and one is unable to fall asleep again, the following Dua should be recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمٰوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَظَلَّتْ وَرَبَّ الْأَرَضِيْنَ وَمَا أَقَلَّتْ
وَرَبَّ الشَّيَاطِيْنِ وَمَا أَضَلَّتْ كُنْ لِّيْ جَارًا مِّنْ شَرِّ خَلْقِكَ أَجْمَعِيْنَ
أَنْ يَّفْرُطَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ مِّنْهُمْ وَأَنْ يَّطْغٰى عَزَّ جَارُكَ وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ.

O Allah, Lord of the seven heavens and what they have overshadowed, Lord of the strata of the earth and what they bear, Lord of the devils and whomever they have misled, be a Caretaker for me against the mischief of all Your creatures lest anyone of them should practise injustice to me or cruelty on me; Your protection is indeed strong and Your name is full of blessings.

(4) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ غَارَتِ النُّجُوْمُ وَهَدَأَتِ الْعُيُوْنُ وَأَنْتَ حَيٌّ قَيُّوْمٌ لَّا تَأْخُذُكَ
سِنَةٌ وَّلَا نَوْمٌ يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ اَهْدِئْ لَيْلِيْ وَاَنِمْ عَيْنِيْ۔

O Allah! The stars have disappeared and the eyes (of people) have sunken (into deep slumber), but You are the Everlasting and the Self-Subsisting Eternal. No sleep nor slumber can seize You. O Everlasting and Eternal! Bless my night with peace and my eyes with sleep.

DUAS WHEN AWAKENING

(1) When awakening from sleep, read:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِیْ رَدَّ اِلَیَّ نَفْسِیْ وَلَمْ يُمِتْهَا فِیْ مَنَامِهَا، اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ
الَّذِیْ يُمْسِكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ اَنْ تَزُوْلَا، وَلَئِنْ زَالَتَا
اِنْ اَمْسَكَهُمَا مِنْ اَحَدٍ مِّنْ بَعْدِهٖ، اِنَّهٗ كَانَ حَلِيْمًا غَفُوْرًا، اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ
الَّذِیْ يُمْسِكُ السَّمَآءَ اَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْاَرْضِ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ، اِنَّ اللّٰهَ بِالنَّاسِ
لَرَءُوْفٌ رَّحِيْمٌ۔

All praises are due to Allah who returned to me my nafs and did not cause it (my nafs) to die in its sleep. All praises are due to Allah who sustains the heavens and the earth — lest they cease. And if they fail there is none who can sustain them thereafter. Surely, He is Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving. All praises are due to Allah who withholds the sky from falling on the earth except by His leave. Surely, Allah is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.

(2) Thereafter read the following Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِیْ يُحْیِ الْمَوْتٰى وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَیْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

All praises are due to Allah who gives life to the dead. He has

power over all things.

(3) Or read this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ اَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا اَمَاتَنَا وَاِلَيْهِ النُّشُوْرُ

Many thanks to Allah who gave us life after having given us death and (our) final return (on the Day of Qiyaamah) is to Him.

(4) Or read this Dua:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ سُبْحَانَكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْتَغْفِرُكَ
لِذَنْبِىْ وَاَسْأَلُكَ رَحْمَتَكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ زِدْنِىْ عِلْمًا وَّلَا تُزِغْ قَلْبِىْ بَعْدَ اِذْ
هَدَيْتَنِىْ وَهَبْ لِىْ مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ۔

None is worthy of worship besides You. You have no partner. You are Pure. O Allah! I seek forgiveness from You for my sins and I seek Your mercy. O Allah! Increase me in my knowledge and let not my heart deviate after You have guided me and grant me special mercy from Your presence for You are the one who grants bounties without measure.

(5) Then read:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيْزُ الْغَفَّارُ

There is no deity except Allah, The One, The Mighty, Lord of the heavens and earth and all that is between them, The All-Powerful, Most Forgiving.

(6) As soon as one awakens, the following Dua should be recited:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى
كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَلَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ۔

None is worthy of worship except Allah. He is One and has no partner. His is the universe and all praises are due to Him. He has power over all things. Praise be to Allah. He is Pure and without any blemish and none is worthy of worship besides Him. He is The Greatest. There is no power to do good or prevent evil except through the help of Allah.

After having read the above Dua, beg Allah's forgiveness by saying:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِىْ

or make any other Dua. Allah will surely accept it as is understood from the Hadeeth.

DUAS WHEN CHANGING THE SLEEPING POSTURE OR WHEN RETURNING TO BED AFTER LEAVING IT

(1) When changing the sleeping posture say each of the following words 10 times:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ - سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ - اٰمَنْتُ بِاللّٰهِ وَكَفَرْتُ بِالطَّاغُوْتِ

(In the name of Allah. Allah is Pure. I believe in Allah and reject the false gods).

According to the Hadeeth whoever utters the above while changing his posture, he will be safeguarded against all things which pose a threat to him and no sin can reach him as long as he continues to utter such words.

(2) When returning to bed after having left it for any reason at all, it must be dusted thrice using the corner of a garment, lest any harmful insect may have crept into the bed. Then the following Dua should be recited:

بِاسْمِكَ اللّٰهُمَّ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِىْ وَبِكَ اَرْفَعُهٗ اِنْ اَمْسَكْتَ نَفْسِىْ

فَارْحَمْهَا وَإِنْ رَدَدْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ أَحَدًا مِّنْ عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ

With Your name, O Allah, do I lay my body to rest and with Your name will I rouse it. If You seize my life, do treat it with mercy and if You return it to me, do protect it just as You protect any of Your pious servants.

DUAS WHEN AWAKENING FOR TAHAJJUD

When awakening for Tahajjud, and one decides to go to the toilet, one should first say *Bismillah* and then recite this Ta'awwuz:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبُثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ

When leaving the toilet recite this Dua:

غُفْرَانَكَ

O Allah! I beg Your pardon.

Then recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنِّي الْأَذٰى وَعَافَانِي

All praise is due to Allah who removed from me what was injurious and restored to me soundness.

DUAS WHEN PERFORMING WUDHU AND AFTER COMPLETING WUDHU

(1) When sitting down to make Wudhu say *Bismillah* and recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي وَوَسِّعْ لِي فِي دَارِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي رِزْقِي

O Allah Forgive my sins, make my home accommodating and grant me abundance in my livelihood.

(2) On completing the Wudhu look towards the sky and read:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَّآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

I testify that there is no deity except Allah; He is One and has no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and apostle.

(3) Then recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ

O Allah! Make me of the repenters and make me of the purified.

(4) Or read this Dua:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَّآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

Your purity I declare, O Allah, with Your praise. I testify that there is no deity except You. I beg forgiveness of You and repent to You.

(5) Or read this Dua:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

Your purity I declare, O Allah, with Your praise. I beg forgiveness of You and repent to You.

According to the Hadeeth whoever reads the above when performing Wudhu, a surety of redemption of sins is recorded in a document which is sealed and kept away in safe custody. This seal will only be broken on the Day of Qiyaamah. This means that till the Day of Qiyaamah no one will be able to interfere with Allah's decision to forgive him.

DUAS TO BE RECITED WHEN AWAKENING FOR TAHAJJUD

When awakening for Tahajjud during the final portion of the night, the following Dua should be recited:

(۱) اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ اَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيْهِنَّ
وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ اَنْتَ مَلِكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيْهِنَّ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ
اَنْتَ نُوْرُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيْهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ اَنْتَ الْحَقُّ
وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ وَلِقَاءُكَ حَقٌّ وَقَوْلُكَ حَقٌّ وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّارُ
حَقٌّ وَالنَّبِيُّوْنَ حَقٌّ وَمُحَمَّدٌ حَقٌّ وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ۔ اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ اَسْلَمْتُ
وَبِكَ اٰمَنْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَاِلَيْكَ اَنَبْتُ وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ وَاِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ
(۲) اَنْتَ رَبُّنَا وَاِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا اَخَّرْتُ وَمَا
اَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا اَعْلَنْتُ (۳) وَمَا اَنْتَ اَعْلَمُ بِهٖ مِنِّيْ۔ اَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَاَنْتَ
الْمُؤَخِّرُ (۴) اَنْتَ اِلٰهِيْ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ (۵) لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ۔

O Allah! All praise is for You and You are The Sustainer of the heavens and earth and whatever is in them. All praise is for You and You are the Light of the heavens and earth and whatever is in them. All praise is for You. You are The Truth. Your promise is true and our meeting with You is true. Paradise is a reality and Hell is a reality. And all the prophets are true and Muhammad, the apostle of Allah is true. And The Hour is a reality. O Allah! I have bowed before You in obedience. I have believed in You. I have placed my reliance in You. I have turned my attention solely towards You. I have quarrelled (in support of the truth) with Your help. I have turned towards You for judgement and You are our Lord and to You is our ultimate return. So forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring hereafter, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and what You know more than me. You are The First and You are The Last. You are my Lord. There is none worthy of worship except You and there is no protection against evil and power to do good except with Allah's

help.

Then recite:

سَمِعَ اللّٰهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهٗ اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ

Allah has granted the praises of him who praised Him. All praise is for Allah, Lord of the universe.

(3) Or read this:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ، سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ

Allah, the Lord of the universe is Pure. Pure is Allah and all praise is for Him.

(4) When awakening during the final portion of the night, recite the last 10 verses of Surah Aale-Imraan. The beginning of the first verse is as follows:

اِنَّ فِيْ خَلْقِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ الَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّاُولِي الْاَلْبَابِ

(Refer to Qur'aan for translation)

THE TIME FOR TAHAJJUD, ITS ETIQUETTE, RAK'AAT AND METHOD

Significance of Tahajjud in the light of the Ahadeeth:

The best of Salaah after Fardh is the Tahajjud offered during the final portion of the night.

It is better to offer all the Salaahs except the Fardh Salaah in one's home. (Thus, it is better to offer Tahajjud in the home).

The Salaah offered during the night should be broken up into 2 Rak'aat. Thus, the same applies to Tahajjud as it is offered during

the night.

When Rasoolullah's (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) eyes would open during the night for Tahajjud, he used to recite Duas (1), (2) and (3) mentioned above. When he would sit up, he would recite the last 10 verses of Surah Aale-Imraan or only 1 verse.

Then he used to leave his bed in order to perform Wudhu and make *miswaak*. Thereafter he used to offer 11 Rak'aat of Tahajjud. When Sayyidona Bilaal (RA) would call the Azaan he used to offer 2 Rak'aat Sunnah of Fajr. He would then leave his room and proceed to the Masjid to lead the Fajr Salaah. Sometimes Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to offer 13 Rak'aat as well __ breaking up 8 Rak'aat into 2's and thereafter 5 Rak'aat as Witr. (Again from these 5 Rak'aat, 2 used to be Nafl and 3 Witr). Sometimes he would observe 11 Rak'aat in such a way that he would add 1 Rak'ah to the last 2 Rak'aat to render them as Witr.

WHAT TO RECITE WHEN BEGINNING TAHAJJUD SALAAH

When standing up to say the Tahajjud Salaah, say each of the following 10 times:

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۰ اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ۰ سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ ۰ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ

Then say the following 10 times:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِیْ وَاهْدِنِیْ وَارْزُقْنِیْ وَعَافِنِیْ

O Allah! Forgive me, guide me, grant me livelihood and protect me.

Thereafter, say this Ta'aw-wuz 10 times:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ ضِيْقِ الْمَقَامِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

I seek Allah's protection against the hardships of the Day of Qiyaamah.

And just before beginning the Salaah say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ وَإِسْرَافِيلَ فَاطِرَ السَّمٰوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ أَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ
يَخْتَلِفُونَ اِهْدِنِي لِمَا اخْتُلِفَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِكَ إِنَّكَ تَهْدِي
مَنْ تَشَاءُ إِلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel, Creator of the heavens and earth, Knower of the visible and unseen, You will certainly judge between Your servants on the Day of Qiyaamah in the matter on which they differ (today). O Allah! Guide me aright out of these differences, for You do guide aright along the Straight Path whomsoever You please.

THE WITR SALAAH

When performing the Witr after completing the Tahajjud, recite Surah A'la in the first Rak'ah, Surah Kaafiroon in the second and Surah Ikhlaas in the third Rak'ah. If time permits, read in the third Surah Al-Falaq and Surah An-Naas as well.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to recite in Witr the aforementioned three Surahs.

HOW MANY RAK'AAT IN TAHAJJUD AND WITR

(1) In order to distinguish between Tahajjud and Witr Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to say *Assalaamu-alaykum Warahmatullah* aloud between the last 2 Rak'aat of Tahajjud and 1 Rak'ah of Witr.
(2) At times he would complete the Salaah by saying the *Salaam* aloud only *after* the completion of the last Rak'ah.
(3) At other times he would merely add 1 Rak'ah to 10 Rak'aat of Tahajjud in order to render the last 3 Rak'aat as Witr and the preceding 8 as Tahajjud.
(4) Sometimes he would add 5 Rak'aat to 6 Rak'aat of Tahajjud

so that 2 Rak'aat becomes Tahajjud and the last 3 Witr.
(5) Alternatively he would add 7 Rak'aat to 4 of Tahajjud so that 4 becomes Tahajjud and 3 Witr.
(6) Or he would add 9 Rak'aat to 4 Rak'aat. In this case, 6 for Tahajjud and 3 for Witr.
(7) Sometimes he would add 11 Rak'aat to 4. In this case 8 would become Tahajjud and the remainder Witr.
(8) And sometimes he would add more than 11 Rak'aat to 4 Rak'aat of Tahajjud. But his normal practice was to offer 8 Rak'aat for Tahajjud and 3 Rak'aat for Witr. And sometimes 10 Rak'aat Tahajjud and 3 Witr.

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN WITR

(1) Recite the following Dua in the last Rak'ah of Witr:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِیْ فِیْمَنْ هَدَیْتَ، وَعَافِنِیْ فِیْمَنْ عَافَیْتَ، وَتَوَلَّنِیْ فِیْمَنْ
تَوَلَّیْتَ، وَبَارِكْ لِیْ فِیْمَا اَعْطَیْتَ، وَقِنِیْ شَرَّ مَا قَضَیْتَ، اِنَّكَ تَقْضِیْ
وَلَا یُقْضٰی عَلَیْكَ، وَاِنَّهٗ لَا یَذِلُّ مَنْ وَّالَیْتَ، وَلَا یَعِزُّ مَنْ عَادَیْتَ تَبَارَكْتَ
رَبَّنَا وَتَعَالَیْتَ، نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَنَتُوْبُ اِلَیْكَ، وَصَلَّی اللهُ عَلَی النَّبِیِّ

O Allah! Guide me aright along with those who have been guided aright; and grant me safety along with those who have been granted safety; and patronize me along with those who have been patronised; and add Your blessing to what You have given me; and save me from the injurious effects of what You have ordained. You alone dispose and no other can dispose against You. One who is under Your protection cannot be lowered. And one who is opposed by You cannot gain dignity. Our Lord! You are full of blessings and Most High. We beg Your forgiveness and repent before You and may the blessings of Allah be showered on the Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(2) Alternatively say this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِیْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِیْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ،

وَاَلِّفْ بَيْنَ قُلُوْبِهِمْ وَاَصْلِحْ ذَاتَ بَيْنِهِمْ وَانْصُرْهُمْ عَلٰى عَدُوِّكَ
وَعَدُوِّهِمْ، اَللّٰهُمَّ الْعَنِ الْكَفَرَةَ الَّذِيْنَ يَصُدُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِكَ وَيُكَذِّبُوْنَ
رُسُلَكَ وَيُقَاتِلُوْنَ اَوْلِيَاءَكَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ خَالِفْ بَيْنَ كَلِمَتِهِمْ وَزَلْزِلْ اَقْدَامَهُمْ
وَاَنْزِلْ بِهِمْ بَاْسَكَ الَّذِيْ لَا تَرُدُّهٗ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ۔

O Allah! Forgive us and all the Believing men and women and Muslim men and women. Unite their hearts with mutual love and set aright their mutual affairs and help them against Your and their enemies. O Allah! Let Your curse be on those unbelievers who prevent people from treading Your path and who belie the prophets and who fight Your chosen ones. O Allah! Disunite them and shake their feet and visit them with such punishment which is not turned away from a sinning people.

(3) Or recite the **Dua-e-Qunoot:**

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْتَعِيْنُكَ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ (وَنَتُوْبُ اِلَيْكَ) وَنُثْنِيْ عَلَيْكَ الْخَيْرَ
(وَنَشْكُرُكَ) وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ وَنَخْلَعُ وَنَتْرُكُ مَنْ يَّفْجُرُكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ
وَلَكَ نُصَلِّيْ وَنَسْجُدُ وَاِلَيْكَ نَسْعٰى وَنَحْفِدُ وَنَخْشٰى عَذَابَكَ (الْجِدَّ)
وَنَرْجُوْ رَحْمَتَكَ اِنَّ عَذَابَكَ (الْجِدَّ) بِالْكُفَّارِ مُلْحِقٌ۔

O Allah! We beg help from You alone; ask forgiveness from You alone, and turn towards You and praise You for all the good things and are grateful to You and are not ungrateful to You and we part and break off with all those who are disobedient to you. O Allah! You alone do we worship and pray exclusively to You and bow before You alone and we hasten eagerly towards You and we fear Your severe punishment and hope for Your mercy for Your severe punishment is surely to be meted out to the unbelievers.

WHEN COMPLETING THE WITR

(1) After completing the Witr, say the following Dua thrice. But

when saying *Subhanal Malikil Quddoos* for the third time, say it aloud while stretching the syllables:

سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوْسِ سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوْسِ سُبْحَانَ
الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوْسِ رَبِّ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ وَالرُّوْحِ ۔

Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One. Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One. Purity belongs to The Majesty, The Holy One __ Lord of the angels and spirit.

(2) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَبِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ
عُقُوْبَتِكَ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا اُحْصِیْ ثَنَآءً عَلَيْكَ (اَنْتَ) كَمَا
اَثْنَيْتَ عَلٰی نَفْسِكَ

O Allah! I seek protection in Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And I seek protection with You from You. I cannot fully praise You. You are as You have praised Yourself.

THE *SUNAN* OF FAJR

As soon as the time for Fajr sets in, offer 2 Rak'aat Sunnah. Recite Suratul-Kaafiroon in the first Rak'ah and Suratul-Ikhlaas in the second.

Alternatively recite in the first Rak'ah:

قُوْلُوْٓا اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْنَا وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلٰٓی اِبْرٰهٖمَ وَاِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَاِسْحٰقَ
وَيَعْقُوْبَ وَالْاَسْبَاطِ وَمَآ اُوْتِیَ مُوْسٰی وَعِيْسٰی وَمَآ اُوْتِیَ النَّبِيُّوْنَ
مِنْ رَّبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهٗ مُسْلِمُوْنَ ۝

Say: We believe in Allah and the revelation given to us, and to Ibraheem, Isma'eel, Ishaaq, Ya'qoob and the tribes, and that

which was given to Moosa and Eesa and that which was given to all prophets from their Lord. We make no difference between anyone of them and we submit to Allah.

And recite in the second:

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ
وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِن
تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ.

Say: O People of the Book! come to common terms as between us and you: that we worship none but Allah; that we associate no partners with Him; that we do not erect from amongst ourselves lords other than Allah. If they turn back, say: "Bear witness that we are Muslims (bowing to Allah's will)".

After completing the Sunnah say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرَئِيْلَ وَمِيْكَائِيْلَ وَإِسْرَافِيْلَ وَمُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ.

O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel and the Apostle, Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), I seek Your protection from The Fire.

If time permits, one may lie down for a few minutes on one's right side, facing the Qiblah as this was the noble practice of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). This will help in performing Fajr Salaah with renewed vigour.

PROCEEDING FOR FAJR SALAAH

(1) When leaving home for Fajr Salaah recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللّٰهِ

With Allah's name. I rely on Allah.

(2) Thereafter say this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ اَنْ نَزِلَّ اَوْنُزِلَّ اَوْنُضِلَّ اَوْنَظْلِمَ اَوْيُظْلَمَ
عَلَيْنَا اَوْنَجْهَلَ اَوْيُجْهَلَ عَلَيْنَا۔

O Allah! we seek Your protection from the faltering of our feet or from causing others' feet to falter or from misleading others or from oppressing others or from being oppressed by others or from behaving out of ignorance towards others or from being treated with ignorance by others.

(3) Or recite this Dua:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ، لَاحَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ اَلتُّكْلَانُ عَلَى اللّٰهِ

In the name of Allah. There is no power to do good or abstain from evil except with Allah's help. Reliance is in Allah alone.

(4) Or read:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ، تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللّٰهِ، لَاحَوْلَ وَلَاقُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ

In the name of Allah. I rely in Allah. There is no power to do good or abstain from evil except with Allah's help.

(5) After leaving home look towards the sky and read:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ اَنْ اَضِلَّ اَوْ اُضَلَّ اَوْ اَزِلَّ اَوْ اُزَلَّ اَوْ اَظْلِمَ
اَوْ اُظْلَمَ، اَوْ اَجْهَلَ اَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَیَّ۔

O Allah! I seek Your protection from misleading anyone or that I should be mislead by anyone; or from the faltering of my feet or that I should cause anyone's feet to falter; or from oppressing anyone or from being oppressed; or from behaving out of ignorance towards anyone or from being treated with ignorance by anyone.

Sayyidatuna Umme Salmah (RA) is reported to have said that

whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to leave her home, he used to recite the above Dua.

(6) While proceeding towards the Masjid, read:

(١) اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِيْ قَلْبِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ بَصَرِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ سَمْعِيْ نُوْرًا وَّعَنْ يَّمِيْنِيْ
نُوْرًا وَّعَنْ شِمَالِيْ نُوْرًا وَّخَلْفِيْ نُوْرًا وَّاجْعَلْ لِّيْ نُوْرًا (٢) وَفِيْ عَصَبِيْ
نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ لَحْمِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ دَمِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ شَعْرِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ بَشَرِيْ نُوْرًا
(٣) وَفِيْ لِسَانِيْ نُوْرًا وَّاجْعَلْ فِيْ نَفْسِيْ نُوْرًا وَّاَعْظِمْ لِيْ نُوْرًا (٤) وَّاجْعَلْنِيْ نُوْرًا

O Allah! pour Your light into my heart, my eyes, my ears, and shed it on my right, my left, behind me and grant it to me profusely. And pour Your light in my muscles, my flesh, my blood, my hair and my skin. And pour Your light in my tongue and my soul and grant it to me profusely and make me all light (from head to foot).

(7) Alternatively say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِيْ قَلْبِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ لِسَانِيْ نُوْرًا وَّاجْعَلْ فِيْ سَمْعِيْ نُوْرًا
وَّاجْعَلْ فِيْ بَصَرِيْ نُوْرًا وَّاجْعَلْ مِنْ خَلْفِيْ نُوْرًا وَّمِنْ اَمَامِيْ نُوْرًا وَّ
اجْعَلْ مِنْ فَوْقِيْ نُوْرًا وَّمِنْ تَحْتِيْ نُوْرًا اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعْطِنِيْ نُوْرًا۔

O Allah! pour Your light into my heart, in my tongue, in my ears, in my eyes, and shed it at the back of me, in front of me, above me and beneath me. O Allah! grant me light.

WHEN ENTERING THE MASJID

(1) When entering the Masjid, read:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ وَبِوَجْهِهِ الْكَرِيْمِ وَسُلْطَانِهِ الْقَدِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ

I seek protection from Allah, The Sublime, and I seek the protection of His Merciful Self and of His Eternal Kingdom against the

accursed devil.

(2) Thereafter invoke Salawaat (Durood Shareef) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), and say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِيْ اَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

O Allah! open for me the doors of Your mercy.

(3) Or say any of the following 3 Duas:

اَللّٰهُمَّ افْتَحْ لَنَا اَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ وَسَهِّلْ عَلَيْنَا اَبْوَابَ رِزْقِكَ

O Allah! open for us the doors of Your mercy and facilitate for us the earning of our livelihood with ease.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ

With Allah's name. And salutations be on His Rasool (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَعَلٰى سُنَّةِ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ

With Allah's name and upon the way of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(4) Thereafter say the following Salawaat:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

O Allah! send blessings on Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and on his family.

(5) Then say this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ ذُنُوْبِيْ وَافْتَحْ لِيْ اَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

O Allah! forgive my sins and open for me the doors of Your mercy.

(6) After reaching the inner portion of the Masjid say:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلٰى عِبَادِ اللّٰهِ الصَّالِحِيْنَ

Peace be upon us and the righteous servants of Allah.

WHAT TO DO IN THE MASJID

After entering the Masjid and reciting the appropriate Duas, one should offer 2 Rak'aat Tahiyyatul Masjid. (Remember once Subh Saadiq sets in there is no Nafl Salaat except the 2 Sunnahs of Fajr.)
Once in the Masjid, one should engage in no activity other than remembering Allah. According to the Hadeeth, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: *If you see anyone in the Masjid asking people regarding his lost property, say to him:*

لَا رَدَّهَا اللّٰهُ عَلَيْكَ

Allah wills you never get it back

Thereafter, the person should be made to understand that the Masjid is not meant for worldly purposes but for purposes of worshipping Allah.

According to another Hadeeth when a person is seen engaged in buying and selling in the Masjid, say to him:

لَا اَرْبَحَ اللّٰهُ تِجَارَتَكَ

May Allah not grant you any profit in your business.

WHEN LEAVING THE MASJID

(1) When leaving the Masjid after Salaah, recite Salawaat (Durood) upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), then recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اعْصِمْنِىْ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ

O Allah! save me from the accursed Shaytaan.

(2) Then recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

O Allah! I seek from You Your bounties and favours.

(3) Or say:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ

With Allah's name and peace be upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(4) Then recite this Salawaat (Durood):

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ

O Allah! convey blessings on Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and the family of Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(5) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِىْ ذُنُوْبِىْ وَافْتَحْ لِىْ اَبْوَابَ فَضْلِكَ

O Allah! forgive my sins and open for me the doors of Your bounties and favours.

DUAS AND AZKAAR WHILE AZAAN IS IN PROGRESS AND WHEN AZAAN TERMINATES

According to the Hadeeth, the Azaan has 19 phrases which everyone is acquainted with. And *Assalaatu-Khairum-Minan-Naum* is added twice in the Fajr Azaan. (The Azaan having 19 phrases is in accordance with the Shafee Mazhab. According to the Hanafi Mazhab it has 15 phrases. The author, Imaam Jazri

RA was a Shafee by Mazhab)

When the Mu'azzin calls out the Azaan, the listeners should respond by saying the exact words of the Mu'azzin.

Hayya Alas-Salaah and *Hayya Alal-Falaah* may be answered with *Laa Hawla Walaa Quwwata Illaa Billah*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that whoso responds to the words of Azaan with sincerity, he will surely enter Jannah.

Ash-hadu An-La'ilaha Illallaah may be answered with the following words:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَّا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ
وَرَسُوْلُهُ، رَضِيْتُ بِاللّٰهِ رَبًّا وَّبِمُحَمَّدٍ رَّسُوْلًا وَّبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِيْنًا.

I testify that there is no deity except Allah; He is One and has no partner. And I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and apostle. I am pleased to accept Allah as my Lord, Muhammad (SAW) as my apostle and Islaam as my religion.

According to the Hadeeth:
(a) Whoever responds to the Kalimah Tauheed with the above words, Allah Ta'ala will forgive his sins.
(b) Whoever repeats the words of the Mu'azzin, he will enter Jannah.
(c) At times Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to respond to both the Kalimahs by merely saying *Wa Ana, Wa Ana* (meaning *and I, too, testify*).

After the completion of the Azaan, say Salawaat (Durood), then read the following *Dua of Waseelah*:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ هٰذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ التَّآمَّةِ وَالصَّلٰوةِ الْقَآئِمَةِ اٰتِ مُحَمَّدَ

الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَّهُ

إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ.

O Allah, Lord of this perfect call and this everlasting Salaah, grant Muhammad (SAW) (the right of) Intercession and honour and raise him to the laudable position which You have promised him. Surely, You do not break promises.

According to the Hadeeth *Waseelah* is a special position in Jannah which will be granted to a chosen servant of Allah only. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "I am highly hopeful of being the recipient of that position. You, too pray that I be granted *The Waseelah* , for whoever prays, he will be entitled to my intercession".

Alternatively, the following Dua may be recited. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that whoever recites this Dua, he will surely be granted the intercession of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) on the Day of Qiyaamah. The Dua is as follows:

اَللّٰهُمَّ أَعْطِ مُحَمَّدَنِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَاجْعَلْهُ فِي الْأَعْلَيْنَ

دَرَجَتَهُ وَفِي الْمُصْطَفَيْنَ مَحَبَّتَهُ وَفِي الْمُقَرَّبِيْنَ ذِكْرَهُ.

O Allah! grant Muhammad (SAW) Waseelah and honour and place him amongst the high-ranking persons and grant Your chosen ones his love, friendship and remembrance.

Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ هٰذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ الْقَائِمَةِ وَالصَّلٰوةِ النَّافِعَةِ صَلِّ عَلٰى

مُحَمَّدٍ وَارْضَ عَنِّي رِضًا لَا تَسْخَطُ بَعْدَهُ.

O Allah, Lord of this everlasting call and Master of this beneficial Salaah! shower (Your) blessings upon Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam); and be pleased with me to such an extent that You will never become displeased with me there-

after.

According to the Hadeeth any one who reads the above Dua with sincerity after Azaan, Allah will surely accept his Duas.

Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ هٰذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ الصَّادِقَةِ الْمُسْتَجَابِ لَهَا دَعْوَةِ الْحَقِّ
وَكَلِمَةِ التَّقْوٰى اَحْيِنَا عَلَيْهَا وَاَمِتْنَا عَلَيْهَا وَابْعَثْنَا عَلَيْهَا وَاجْعَلْنَا
مِنْ خِيَارِ اَهْلِهَا اَحْيَاءً وَّ اَمْوَاتًا۔

O Allah, Lord of this true and accepted call of truthfulness, Master of this word of righteousness! keep us alive upon the Kalimah and let us die upon it and raise us up upon it. And include us amongst the best persons of Tauheed in life and death.

It is related in the Hadeeth that any person who is in any difficulty or hardship whatsoever, he should eagerly await the time of Azaan. After replying to each sentence of the Azaan, he should recite the above mentioned Dua and thereafter pray to Allah for his needs and wants. His Duas will certainly be accepted. Insha-Allah.

DUAS TO BE RECITED BETWEEN AZAAN AND IQAAMAH

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that there are 11 words in the Iqaamah. According to another Hadeeth, Iqaamah is the same as Azaan except that there is no *tarji'* (meaning *repetition*) in Iqaamah and there is the addition of *Qad Qaamatis-Salaah* twice in the Iqaamah.

(1) Recite this Dua between Azaan and Iqaamah:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْئَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ وَالْمُعَافَاتَ فِی الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ

O Allah! I seek of You forgiveness (from all sins) and safety and well-being (from all sicknesses, maladies and retribution) in this

world and the hereafter.

According to the Hadeeth Duas are assuredly accepted between Azaan and Iqaamah. Therefore, we should take the opportunity of praying to Allah, asking Him to remove all difficulties and grant us safety in both the worlds.

DUAS WHEN COMMENCING SALAAH

(1) Before commencing the Fardh Salaah, recite the following:

وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِيْ فَطَرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ حَنِيْفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَّمَا اَنَا
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ، اِنَّ صَلٰوتِيْ وَنُسُكِيْ وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِيْ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ
لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، وَبِذٰلِكَ اُمِرْتُ، وَاَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ،
لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ، اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ، ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِيْ وَاعْتَرَفْتُ بِذَنْبِيْ
فَاغْفِرْلِيْ ذُنُوْبِيْ جَمِيْعًا، اِنَّهٗ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ، وَاهْدِنِيْ لِاَحْسَنِ
الْاَخْلَاقِ لَا يَهْدِيْ لِاَحْسَنِهَا اِلَّا اَنْتَ وَاصْرِفْ عَنِّيْ سَيِّئَهَا، لَا يَصْرِفُ
عَنِّيْ سَيِّئَهَا اِلَّا اَنْتَ، لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ وَالْخَيْرُ كُلُّهٗ فِيْ يَدَيْكَ وَ
الشَّرُّ لَيْسَ اِلَيْكَ، اَنَا بِكَ وَاِلَيْكَ، تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ اَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَاَتُوْبُ اِلَيْكَ،

I have set my face towards Him who created the heavens and the earth __ while I cut relationship with all except Allah and while I submit wholly to Allah and I am not amongst those who establish partners unto Allah. Truly, my prayer and my sacrifice and my life and my death are all for Allah, the Cherisher of the worlds. Allah has no partner. This am I commanded and I am the first of those who submit to His will.
O Allah! You are The Sovereign; none is worthy of worship except You; You are my Lord and I am Your servant. I have wronged my soul and admit my faults so forgive all my sins. Surely, none other than You can forgive sins. And grant me excellent manners and morals as You alone can guide us to acquire these. And remove from us all vicious tendencies which You

alone can do. I am present and ready to obey. All good is in Your hands and evil is not associated with You. I am alive through Your help and I turn towards You. You are blessed and exalted. I seek Your forgiveness and return to You.

(2) Then recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَایَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ
وَالْمَغْرِبِ. اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَایَ بِالْمَاءِ وَالثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ.

O Allah! separate me from my sins even as You have separated East and West. O Allah! wash off my sins with water, snow and hail.

(3) After Takbeer read:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ وَتَعَالٰى جَدُّكَ وَلَا اِلٰهَ غَيْرُكَ

I chant Your glories and Your praises and Your name is blessed and Your position is exalted. None is worthy of worship except You.

(4) Or read this Dua after Takbeer (especially in Nafl and Tahajjud Salaahs):

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ كَبِيْرًا وَّالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ كَثِيْرًا وَّسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ بُكْرَةً وَّاَصِيْلًا

Allah is Most Great. All praises are due to Allah. Glory be to Allah in the morning and in the evening.

(5) Or say

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيْرًا طَيِّبًا مُّبَارَكًا فِيْهِ

All praises are due to Allah — praises abundant, pure and full of blessings.

(6) And then read this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَ ذُنُوْبِيْ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ

وَنَقِّنِيْ مِنْ خَطِيْئَتِيْ كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ۔

O Allah! separate me from my sins even as You have separated East and West and cleanse me of my sins even as You have cleansed clothes of filth.

(7) And thereafter say each of the following Kalimaat thrice especially in Nafl Salaah (offered in the night):

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ كَبِيْرًا

Allah is Most Great.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيْرًا

Many many praises are due to Allah alone.

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ بُكْرَةً وَّاَصِيْلًا

Glory be to Allah in the morning and in the evening.

Thereafter say this Ta'aw-wuz:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ مِنْ نَّفْخِهٖ وَنَفْثِهٖ وَهَمْزِهٖ

I seek Allah's protection from the accursed Shaytaan __ ie. from his breath, evil thoughts and evil promptings.

(8) Thereafter, read the following:

سُبْحَانَ ذِى الْمَلَكُوْتِ وَالْجَبَرُوْتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ

Pure is the Master of sovereignty, majesty, greatness and excellence.

(9) When the Imaam says *Ghairil Maghdoobi Alayhim Waladh-*

dhaalleen say *Ameen* (meaning *Do accept it, Allah!*). Sometimes say *Rabbigh-Firlee Ameen* (meaning *My Lord! forgive me and accept this Dua!*).

(a) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that when the Imaam says *Ghairil Maghdoobi Alayhim Waladh-dhaalleen* the Muqtadees should say *Ameen*. This will render the Dua of the Imaam to be assuredly accepted by Allah.

(b) It is also mentioned in the Hadeeth that when the Imaam says *Ameen* then the followers should also say *Ameen*. At this juncture the angels also say *Ameen*. Hence, anyone whose *Ameen* coincides with the *Ameen* of the angels, Allah forgives all his sins which he had committed.

(c) According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to *drag* both the syllables of *Ameen* and he used to say it in a loud voice so that the people of the first row could hear it clearly. And together with everyone's *Ameen* the Masjid used to echo.

(d) According to another Hadeeth at times Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to say the *Ameen* thrice with the object of educating the people.

DUAS OF RUKU'

(1) When in Ruku' say the following Tasbeeh at least thrice:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيْمِ

Purity belongs to my Sustainer, The Magnificent.

(2) And at times (especially in Nafl Salaah) say:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِيْ

Your purity I declare, O Allah, our Sustainer, with Your praise. O Allah! forgive me.

(3) And at times say this Tasbeeh (especially in Nafl Salaah):

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ

Allah's purity I declare with His praise.

(4) Recite this Dua in Ruku':

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ رَكَعْتُ وَبِكَ اٰمَنْتُ وَلَكَ اَسْلَمْتُ خَشَعَ لَكَ

سَمْعِيْ وَبَصَرِيْ وَمُخِّيْ وَعَظْمِيْ وَعَصَبِيْ۔

O Allah! for Your pleasure do I bow myself and in You do I believe and unto You do I surrender. Humbled before You are my hearing, my sight, my marrow, my bones and my sinews.

(5) Then say:

سُبُّوْحٌ قُدُّوْسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلٰئِكَةِ وَالرُّوْحِ

You are All-Gracious, The Holy One, Lord of the angels and the spirit.

(6) Or recite this Dua:

رَكَعَ لَكَ سَوَادِيْ وَخَيَالِيْ وَاٰمَنَ بِكَ فُؤَادِيْ، اَبُوْءُ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ

هٰذِهٖ يَدَايَ وَمَا جَنَيْتُ عَلٰى نَفْسِيْ۔

Bowed before You are my body and thoughts and my heart believes in You. I acknowledge this grace You have bestowed upon me: the grace of having these two hands by which I bow before You and I also acknowledge the wrongs I have done through these hands (so forgive me).

(7) Or recite this Dua:

سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْجَبَرُوْتِ وَالْمَلَكُوْتِ وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْعَظَمَةِ

Purity belongs to the Lord of Might, The Dominion, The Majesty

and The Magnificence.

DUAS WHEN RISING FROM RUKU'

(1) When rising from Ruku' say:

سَمِعَ اللّٰهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهٗ

Allah has heard the servant who has praised Him.

(2) Then say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ۔

O Allah, our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.

(3) Or say:

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ

Our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.

(4) Or say:

رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ

Our Lord, all praise is due to You alone.

(5) And in Sunnah and Nafl say:

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ حَمْدًا كَثِيْرًا طَيِّبًا مُّبَارَكًا فِيْهِ

Our Lord, all praises are due to You alone __ praises that are abundant, excellent and full of blessings.

(6) Or say this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلْءَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمِلْءَ الْاَرْضِ وَمِلْءَ مَا شِئْتَ

مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ. اَللّٰهُمَّ طَهِّرْنِيْ بِالثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ وَالْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ اَللّٰهُمَّ
طَهِّرْنِيْ مِنَ الذُّنُوْبِ وَالْخَطَايَا كَمَا يُنَقَّى الثَّوْبُ الْاَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْوَسَخِ

O Allah! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. O Allah! cleanse me with hail, snow and cold water. O Allah! purify me of my sins even as white clothes are cleansed of filth.

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلْءَ السَّمٰوَاتِ وَمِلْءَ الْاَرْضِ وَمِلْءَ مَا
بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلْءَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ، اَهْلَ الثَّنَاءِ وَالْمَجْدِ اَحَقُّ مَا
قَالَ الْعَبْدُ وَكُلُّنَا لَكَ عَبْدٌ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا اَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ
وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ۔

O Allah, our Lord! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. You alone deserve to be praised, glorified and revered. Whatever Your bondsmen have said __ and all of us are Your bondsmen __ the truest is that none can hinder what You please to bestow and none can bestow what You please to hinder, and the riches of the rich can do no good to them.

(8) Or read this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ مِلْءَ السَّمٰوَاتِ وَمِلْءَ الْاَرْضِ وَمِلْءَ
مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمِلْءَ مَا شِئْتَ بَعْدُ اَهْلَ الثَّنَاءِ وَاَهْلَ الْكِبْرِيَاءِ وَالْمَجْدِ
لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا اَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ

O Allah our Lord! praise be to You full of the heavens and the earth and what is in between them and whatever pleases You beyond that. You alone deserve to be praised, glorified and revered. None can hinder what You please to bestow and the riches of the rich can do no good to them.

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN SAJDAH

The following Tasbeeh should be said thrice in Sajdah:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْاَعْلٰى

Purity is for my Sustainer, The Sublime.

Then say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَبِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ عُقُوْبَتِكَ
وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْكَ لَا اُحْصِيْ ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ، اَنْتَ كَمَا اَثْنَيْتَ عَلٰى نَفْسِكَ

O Allah! I seek the protection of Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your retribution and I seek protection in You from You. I am unable to praise You in all fullness. You are as You have praised Yourself.

(2) Or say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ وَبِكَ اٰمَنْتُ وَلَكَ اَسْلَمْتُ، سَجَدَ وَجْهِيَ
لِلَّذِيْ خَلَقَهٗ وَصَوَّرَهٗ فَاَحْسَنَ صُوَرَهٗ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهٗ وَبَصَرَهٗ
تَبَارَكَ اللّٰهُ اَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِيْنَ۔

O Allah! before You do I prostrate myself. In You do I believe and unto You do I surrender. My face prostrates itself before Him who has created and shaped it, and perfectly shaped it and has created therein hearing and sight. Blessed is Allah, the best of all creators.

(3) Or recite this Dua:

خَشَعَ سَمْعِيْ وَبَصَرِيْ وَدَمِيْ وَلَحْمِيْ وَعَظْمِيْ وَعَصَبِيْ وَ
مَا اسْتَقَلَّتْ بِهٖ قَدَمِيْ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ۔

My ears, my eyes, my blood, my flesh, my bones, my sinews and

whatever my legs carry (of me) __ all these bow down in submission before Allah, Lord of the universe.

Then read:

سُبُّوْحٌ قُدُّوْسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ وَالرُّوْحِ

You are All-Gracious, The Holy One, Lord of the angels and the spirit.

(4) Then read this:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ

Your purity I declare, O Allah, our Sustainer, with Your praise.

(5) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِیْ ذَنْبِیْ كُلَّهٗ دِقَّهٗ وَجِلَّهٗ وَاَوَّلَهٗ وَاٰخِرَهٗ وَعَلَانِيَتَهٗ وَسِرَّهٗ

O Allah! forgive me all my sins, the small and the great of them, the first and the last of them, the open and the secret of them.

(6) Thereafter say this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ سَجَدَ لَكَ سَوَادِیْ وَخَيَالِیْ وَبِكَ اٰمَنَ فُؤَادِیْ اَبُوْءُ بِنِعْمَتِكَ
عَلَیَّ وَهٰذَا مَا جَنَيْتُ عَلٰى نَفْسِیْ يَا عَظِيْمُ يَا عَظِيْمُ اغْفِرْلِیْ فَاِنَّهٗ
لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ الْعَظِيْمَةَ اِلَّا الرَّبُّ الْعَظِيْمُ ۔

O Allah! prostrated before You are my body and thoughts and my heart believes in You. I acknowledge this grace You have bestowed upon me and the fact that I have oppressed my soul. O Great One, O Great One, forgive me for only the Great Lord can forgive great sins.

(7) Then recite this Dua:

سُبْحَانَ ذِی الْمُلْكِ وَالْمَلَكُوْتِ سُبْحَانَ ذِی الْعِزَّةِ وَالْجَبَرُوْتِ

سُبْحَانَ الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ أَعُوذُ بِعَفْوِكَ مِنْ عِقَابِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ جَلَّ وَجْهُكَ

Purity belongs to the Master of the sovereignty and dominion. Purity belongs to Master of honour and authority. Purity belongs to The Everliving who does not die. I seek the protection of Your pardon from Your punishment and I seek the protection of Your pleasure from Your displeasure. In short, I seek protection in You from You. Your person is Most High and sublime.

(8) Or read this Dua:

رَبِّ أَعْطِ نَفْسِي تَقْوٰهَا وَزَكِّهَا أَنْتَ خَيْرُ مَنْ زَكّٰهَا أَنْتَ وَلِيُّهَا وَمَوْلٰهَا اللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ.

My Sustainer! grant me Your fear and purify my soul as You are the best purifier and You are the patron and master of my soul. O Allah! forgive me for the sins I have committed secretly and openly.

(9) Then recite this Dua:

اللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ فِي بَصَرِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ أَمَامِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ خَلْفِي نُورًا وَاجْعَلْ مِنْ تَحْتِي نُورًا وَأَعْظِمْ لِي نُورًا.

O Allah! pour Your light in my heart, my ears, my eyes, ahead of me, behind me, under my feet and grant it to me profusely.

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN SAJDAH-TILAAWAH

(1) When observing Sajdah Tilaawah say the following thrice:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلٰى

Purity belongs to my Sustainer, The Exalted.

Thereafter say this Dua repeatedly:

سَجَدَ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِيْ خَلَقَهٗ وَصَوَّرَهٗ وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهٗ وَبَصَرَهٗ
بِحَوْلِهٖ وَقُوَّتِهٖ فَتَبَارَكَ اللّٰهُ اَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِيْنَ۔

My face bows for the One who created it, gave it shape and made its ears and eyes through His power and strength. Most blessed is Allah, the best of the creators.

(2) Or recite the following:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اكْتُبْ لِيْ عِنْدَكَ بِهَا اَجْرًا وَّضَعْ عَنِّيْ بِهَا وِزْرًا وَّاجْعَلْهَا
لِيْ عِنْدَكَ ذُخْرًا وَّتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّيْ كَمَا تَقَبَّلْتَهَا مِنْ عَبْدِكَ دَاوٗدَ
عَلَيْهِ وَعَلٰى نَبِيِّنَا الصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ

O Allah! (by means of accepting this Sajdah) record to my credit a reward for it and erase through it the burden (of my sins) and store it (the Sajdah) as a treasure for me in Your coffers and accept it from me even as You accepted from Your servant, Dawood (AS).

(3) Whenever in Sajdah, whether in Salaah or out of Salaah, say after سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْاَعْلٰى the following Dua thrice:

My Lord! forgive me.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that who so places his forehead in Sajdah and says يَارَبِّ اغْفِرْلِيْ he is forgiven even before he lifts his head.

DUAS TO BE RECITED BETWEEN THE TWO SAJDAHS

(1) When sitting between the two Sajdahs, read this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ وَارْحَمْنِيْ وَعَافِنِيْ وَاهْدِنِيْ وَارْزُقْنِيْ وَاجْبُرْنِيْ وَارْفَعْنِيْ

O Allah! forgive me, have mercy on me, grant me safety, guide me, provide me with sustenance, repair my losses and grant me a high position.

QUNOOTE-NAAZILAH

(1) When the general Muslim public is afflicted with a calamity, recite the Qunoote Naazilah in Fajr or any other Salaah wherein Qiraat is recited aloud. It should be recited aloud *after* the Ruku' of the last Rak'ah. If the Imaam is reciting it then the Muqtadeen should say *Ameen* after each sentence.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِيْ فِيْ مَنْ هَدَيْتَ وَعَافِنِيْ فِيْمَنْ عَافَيْتَ وَتَوَلَّنِيْ فِيْمَنْ
تَوَلَّيْتَ وَبَارِكْ لِيْ فِيْمَا اَعْطَيْتَ وَقِنِيْ شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ فَاِنَّكَ تَقْضِيْ
وَلَا يُقْضٰى عَلَيْكَ وَاِنَّهٗ لَا يَذِلُّ مَنْ وَّالَيْتَ وَلَا يَعِزُّ مَنْ عَادَيْتَ
تَبَارَكْتَ رَبَّنَا وَتَعَالَيْتَ نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَنَتُوْبُ اِلَيْكَ وَصَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ

O Allah! Guide me aright along with those who have been guided aright; and grant me safety along with those who have been granted safety; and patronise me along with those who have been patronised; and add Your blessing to what You have given me; and save me from the injurious effects of what You have ordained. You alone dispose and no other can dispose against You. One who is under Your protection cannot be lowered. And one who is opposed by You cannot gain dignity. Our Lord! You are full of blessings and Most High. We beg Your forgiveness and repent before You and may the blessings of Allah be showered on the Holy Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(2) Alternativeiy say this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ
وَاَلِّفْ بَيْنَ قُلُوْبِهِمْ وَاَصْلِحْ ذَاتَ بَيْنِهِمْ وَانْصُرْهُمْ عَلٰى عَدُوِّكَ
وَعَدُوِّهِمْ اَللّٰهُمَّ الْعَنِ الْكَفَرَةَ الَّذِيْنَ يَصُدُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِكَ
وَيُكَذِّبُوْنَ رُسُلَكَ وَيُقَاتِلُوْنَ اَوْلِيَآءَكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ خَالِفْ بَيْنَ
كَلِمَتِهِمْ وَزَلْزِلْ اَقْدَامَهُمْ وَاَنْزِلْ بِهِمْ بَأْسَكَ الَّذِیْ
لَا تَرُدُّهٗ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ۔

O Allah! Forgive us and all the Believing men and women and Muslim men and women. Unite their hearts with mutual love and set aright their mutual affairs and help them against Your and their enemies. O Allah! Let Your curse be on those unbelievers who prevent people from treading Your path and who belie the prophets and who fight Your chosen ones. O Allah! Disunite them and shake their feet and visit them with such punishment which is not turned away from a sinning people.

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN QA'DAH

(1) When sitting in Qa'dah after the second Rak'ah, recite the following Ta-shah-hud:

اَلتَّحِيَّاتُ لِلّٰهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ اَيُّهَا النَّبِیُّ
وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ، اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلٰى عِبَادِ اللّٰهِ الصَّالِحِيْنَ
اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ

All prayers and worship offered through words, bodily actions and wealth are due to Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muhammad

(Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle.

(2) In a certain Hadeeth the words *Bismillaahi Wabillahi* (meaning *in the name of Allah and with Allah's help*) have appeared in the beginning of the above-mentioned Ta-sha-hud. Therefore one is at liberty to do the same.

(3) Or recite the following Tashah-hud:

اَلتَّحِيَّاتُ الْمُبَارَكَاتُ الصَّلَوٰتُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ لِلّٰهِ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ
اَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلٰى عِبَادِ
اللّٰهِ الصَّالِحِيْنَ اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا
رَّسُوْلُ اللّٰهِ۔

All blessed devotions offered through words and actions are due to Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His the Apostle of Allah.

(4) If one wishes, one may read the following Ta-shah-hud:

اَلتَّحِيَّاتُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ الصَّلَوٰتُ لِلّٰهِ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ اَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَ
رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلٰى عِبَادِ اللّٰهِ الصَّالِحِيْنَ
اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ (وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ) وَاَشْهَدُ اَنَّ
مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ۔

All pure, verbal devotions, bodily devotions are for Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One and has no partner; and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle.

In some *riwayah* of the above Hadeeth the words *Was Salaatu Wal Mulku* have also appeared. One may read it as that, too.

(5) One may read this version as well:

التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلّٰهِ الزَّاكِيَاتُ لِلّٰهِ الطَّيِّبَاتُ الصَّلَوٰتُ لِلّٰهِ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ
اَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلٰى عِبَادِ
اللهِ الصَّالِحِيْنَ اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ وَاَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا
عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ۔

All verbal devotions are for Allah. All pecuniary and bodily devotions are for Allah. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle.

(6) Or recite this Ta-shah-hud:

بِسْمِ اللهِ وَبِاللهِ خَيْرِ الْاَسْمَآءِ، اَلتَّحِيَّاتُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ الصَّلَوٰتُ لِلّٰهِ،
اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ وَاَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا
عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ اَرْسَلَهٗ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيْرًا وَّنَذِيْرًا وَّاَنَّ السَّاعَةَ اٰتِيَةٌ
لَّا رَيْبَ فِيْهَا اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ اَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ
اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلٰى عِبَادِ اللهِ الصَّالِحِيْنَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ وَاهْدِنِيْ

I begin with Allah's name and with the word **Allah**, *the best of names. All verbal, pecuniary and bodily devotions are for Allah. I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One and has no partner; and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and Apostle. Allah has sent him with The Truth (ie. the religion of Islam, and) as a bearer of glad tidings and a warner. And The Hour is certain to approach __ there is no doubt in that. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His blessings. Peace be*

upon us and all the righteous servants of Allah. O Allah! forgive me and guide me.

SALAWAAT OR SALUTATIONS UPON THE BELOVED PROPHET (SALLALLAAHU-ALAYHI-WASALLAM)

(1) Recite the following Salawaat (Durood) after Ta-shah-hud in the last Qaa'idah:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ
وَعَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ
وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَعَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(2) It is said that the following is the most excellent and popular form of Salawaat (Durood). If one wishes, one may recite it:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ
اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا
بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ.

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(3) Alternatively, recite the following Salawaat:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى اٰلِ
اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ
مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ.

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious. O Allah! shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(4) Alternatively recite this version:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اَزْوَاجِهٖ وَذُرِّيَّتِهٖ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى
اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اَزْوَاجِهٖ وَذُرِّيَّتِهٖ كَمَا
بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ.

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad, his sacred wives and descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem; and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad and his sacred wives and descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the family of Ibraheem; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(5) Or recite this version:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُوْلِكَ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى
اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى
اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW),

Your servant and apostle just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS).

(6) Alternatively recite this version:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ
وَّاٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَعَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ۔

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and the descendants of Ibraheem (AS).

(7) Or recite this version:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ
وَبَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ
فِى الْعَالَمِيْنَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ۔

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon the descendants of Ibraheem (AS) in all the worlds; surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(8) Alternatively recite this version:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدِ نِ النَّبِىِّ الْاُمِّىِّ وَعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ
عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدِ نِ النَّبِىِّ الْاُمِّىِّ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى

إبراهيم إنك حميد مجيد

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) __ the unlettered __ and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS); and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) __ the unlettered __ just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(9) Alternatively recite this version:

اللهم صل على محمد وبارك على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما
صليت وباركت على إبراهيم إنك حميد مجيد

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy and shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(10) Or recite this version:

اللهم صل على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما صليت وباركت على
إبراهيم إنك حميد مجيد۔

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy and shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(11) Alternatively recite this version:

اللهم صل على محمد النبي الأمي وعلى آل محمد كما صليت
على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم وبارك على محمد النبي الأمي وعلى آل محمد كما
باركت على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم إنك حميد مجيد

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) __ the unlettered __ and his descendants just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; and shower Your blessings upon Muhammad (SAW) __ the unlettered __ and his descendants just as You did shower Your blessings upon Ibraheem (AS) and his descendants; surely, You are Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and sat down before him with both legs folded. He said: "O Prophet of Allah! we do know the manner of conveying our salutations to you through *Attahiy-yaat*. But how do we convey Salawaat upon you in Salaah?"
The narrator says that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) maintained silence for quite some time so that we began to think that it would have been better if the question was not posed to him. Then suddenly he responded by saying: "When you say the Salawaat say ..." and he taught them the above Durood.

(12) Or recite this version:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدِ ﹰالنَّبِىِّ الْاُمِّىِّ وَاَزْوَاجِهٖ اُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ
وَذُرِّيَّتِهٖ وَاَهْلِ بَيْتِهٖ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ

O Allah! bestow Your special mercy upon Muhammad (SAW) __ the unlettered __ and his sacred wives, the Mothers of the Believers, and his children and his household members just as You did bestow Your special mercy upon the family of Ibraheem (AS); surely, You are the Most Praiseworthy and Glorious.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) has promised rewards in full measures for the one who conveys the above Salawaat upon his family.

(13) Whichever Salawaat one decides to read, one should add the following Dua as well:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْزِلْهُ الْمَقْعَدَ الْمُقَرَّبَ عِنْدَكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

Allah! grant him a place in close proximity to You on the Day of Qiyaamah.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) has promised his intercession for the person who recites the above Durood.

DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER SALAWAAT (DUROOD)

After Salawaat and before *Salaam*, one may recite any Dua one wishes. But, however, it is better to recite the Duas mentioned in the Holy Qur'aan and Hadeeth. Here are some Duas which were recited by the beloved Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam):

(1) Recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ وَمِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ
وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيْحِ الدَّجَّالِ

O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and chastisement in the grave and the ordeals of life and death and from the mischief of Dajjaal.

(2) Or recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيْحِ
الدَّجَّالِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ
اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْمَاْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ

O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of the grave and from the mischief of Dajjaal and from the ordeals of life and death. O Allah! I seek Your protection from inequity and from being subjected to penalties.

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا اَخَّرْتُ وَمَا اَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا اَعْلَنْتُ
وَمَا اَسْرَفْتُ وَمَا اَنْتَ اَعْلَمُ بِهٖ مِنِّيْ اَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَاَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ
لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ ۔

O Allah! forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring hereafter, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and what You know more than me. You are The First and You are The Last. There is none worthy of worship except You.

(4) Or read this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِيْ ظُلْمًا كَثِيْرًا وَّلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ
فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ مَغْفِرَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِكَ وَارْحَمْنِيْ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْغَفُوْرُ الرَّحِيْمُ

O Allah! I have badly wronged my soul and none except You can pardon sins, so favour me with forgiveness from You and have mercy on me; surely, You are Most Clement and Merciful.

(5) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ يَا اَللّٰهُ الْاَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِيْ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُوْلَدْ
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ اَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِيْ ذُنُوْبِيْ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْغَفُوْرُ الرَّحِيْمُ

O Allah! I beg of You __ O Allah, The One, Free from want, He neither begot (anyone) nor is He begotten, nor is anyone equal to Him __ to forgive (all) my sins; surely, You are Most Clement and Merciful.

(6) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ حَاسِبْنِيْ حِسَابًا يَّسِيْرًا

O Allah! put me to an easy reckoning.

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ وَأَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ
الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيْحِ الدَّجَّالِ وَأَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ

O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and from chastisement in the grave; and I seek Your protection from the mischief of Dajjaal and from the ordeals of life and death .

(8) Then recite this Dua:

اللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْئَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ اللّٰهُمَّ
إِنِّيْ أَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَئَلَكَ بِهِ عِبَادُكَ الصَّالِحُوْنَ وَأَعُوْذُ بِكَ
مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَاذَ مِنْهُ عِبَادُكَ الصَّالِحُوْنَ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً
وَّفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَّقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا آمَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا
ذُنُوْبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ رَبَّنَا وَآتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَّنَا عَلٰى رُسُلِكَ وَلَا
تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيْعَادَ۔

O Allah! I beg of You all that is good: which I know or do not know. O Allah! I beg of You the good which Your virtuous servants begged of You and I pray to be saved from such evil against which Your virtuous servants sought Your protection. O Allah! grant us the good of this world, the good of the hereafter and save us from the punishment of hell. Our Lord! surely, we have believed. So forgive our sins and save us from the punishment of The Fire. O Allah! give us what You have promised to us through Your Apostles and do not put us to shame on the Day of Qiyaamah. Surely, You never break Your promise.

(9) Thereafter recite The Sayyidul-Istighfaar:

اللّٰهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّيْ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِيْ وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا عَلٰى
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ

أَبُوءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَأَبُوءُ بِذَنْبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.

DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER TERMINATING SALAAH

(1) After *Salaam* recite this Dua:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، اَللّٰهُمَّ
لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ
ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ۔

None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things. O Allah! no one can deny that which You bestow and no one can bestow that which You deny and the wealth of the wealthy cannot help them from You (ie. Your wrath and punishment).

(2) Or recite the following Kalimah thrice or at least once:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ
وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ۔

None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He has power over all things.

(3) Thereafter recite the following:

لَاحَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ. لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَلَا نَعْبُدُ اِلَّآ اِيَّاهُ، لَهُ النِّعْمَةُ وَلَهُ الْفَضْلُ وَلَهُ الثَّنَآءُ الْحَسَنُ. لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ مُخْلِصِيْنَ لَهُ الدِّيْنَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ.

There is no strength to avoid evil and no power to do good except with the help of Allah. There is no deity except Allah and we worship none besides Him. All favours and bounties are conferred by Him alone and all good praises are for Him alone. There is no deity except Allah. We are sincerely the followers of His religion even though the infidels abhor this.

(4) Or say thrice the following:

اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ

I seek Allah's forgiveness.

Then say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ السَّلَامُ، وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ

O Allah! Your name is Salaam (The Giver of Peace) and peace comes from You alone. You are blessed, O You Majestic and Benevolent!

(5) Thereafter, say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, *Allahu Akbar* 33 times and the following Kalimah once:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَاشَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

(6) Or say *Subhanallah* 11 times, *Alhamdulillah* 11 times, *Allahu Akbar* 11 times. Total is 33.

(7) Or say them 10 times each.

Hadeeth: Whoever recites *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times and *Allahu Akbar* 33 times and the following Kali-

mah once:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

all his sins will be forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.

(8) Or say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 34 times.

According to the Hadeeth there are some words to be recited after Salaah. Anyone who recites them after each Fardh Salaah, will never be disappointed. They are as mentioned in (8).

(9) Or recite after every Fardh Salaah *Subhanallah* 100 times, *Allahu Akbar* 100 times, *La-ilaha Illallah* 100 times and *Alhamdu Lillah* 100 times.

In the light of the Hadeeth whoever does as mentioned above, all his sins will be forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.

(10) If time does not permit then each of the above Kalimaat may be recited 25 times which, when added, will be 100.

(11) Alternatively say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 33 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 34 times and *La-ilaha Illallah* 10 times. (These added together will be 110.) (According to one Hadeeth *Allahu Akbar* is mentioned 33 times as well)

(12) Or say *Subhanallah* 100 times, *Alhamdu Lillah* 100 times, and *Allahu Akbar* 100 times and the following Kalimah once:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ

If the above is done all sins are forgiven even if they be equivalent to the foams of the ocean.

(13) Recite Aayatul-Kursi after every Fardh Salaah.

According to the Hadeeth, anyone who recites Aayatul-Kursi after every Salaah, nothing except the fact that he is still alive, prevents him from entering Jannah. According to another Hadeeth the reciter of Aayatul-Kursi is given protection by Allah, Himself till the following Salaah.

(14) Also recite Suratul-Falaq and Suratun-Naas after every Salaah.

(15) And thereafter read the following Ta'aw-wuz:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ اَنْ اُرَدَّ اِلٰی اَرْذَلِ
الْعُمُرِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْیَا وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ۔

O Allah! I seek Your protection from cowardice and I seek Your protection from attaining an age of worthlessness and baseness and I seek Your protection from the ordeals of life and I seek Your protection from the punishment in the grave.

(16) Thereafter say this Dua:

رَبِّ قِنِیْ عَذَابَكَ یَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ (تَجْمَعُ عِبَادَكَ)

My Lord! save me from Your punishment on the day when You will bring to life Your servants or You will assemble Your servants.

(17) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِیْ وَارْحَمْنِیْ وَاهْدِنِیْ وَارْزُقْنِیْ

O Allah! forgive me and have mercy on me and guide me aright and grant me lawful sustenance.

(18) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرَئِیْلَ وَمِیْكَائِیْلَ وَاِسْرَافِیْلَ اَعِذْنِیْ مِنْ حَرِّ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel and Israfeel! protect me from the heat of hell and punishment in the grave.

(19) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اللهم اغفر لي ما قدمت وما أخرت وما أسررت وما أعلنت وما
أسرفت وما أنت أعلم به مني أنت المقدم وأنت المؤخر لا إله إلا أنت

O Allah! forgive all my sins whether foregoing or occurring hereafter, whether secret or open. And forgive my excesses and what You know more than me. You are The First and You are The Last. There is none worthy of worship except You.

(20) Then recite this Dua:

اللهم أعني على ذكرك وشكرك وحسن عبادتك

O Allah! help me in remembering You and in being grateful to You and in worshipping You in the best manner.

(21) Then recite this Dua:

اللهم ربنا ورب كل شيء أنا شهيد أنك الرب وحدك لا شريك
لك، اللهم ربنا ورب كل شيء أنا شهيد أن محمدا صلى الله عليه
وسلم عبدك ورسولك، اللهم ربنا ورب كل شيء أنا شهيد أن
العباد كلهم إخوة، اللهم ربنا ورب كل شيء اجعلني مخلصا
لك وأهلي في كل ساعة في الدنيا والآخرة ذا الجلال والإكرام
اسمع واستجب الله الأكبر الأكبر حسبي الله ونعم الوكيل الله الأكبر الأكبر

O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear witness that You are the Sole Nourisher and You are One and have no partner. O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear witness that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is Your servant and Apostle. O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things, I bear witness that all Your bondsmen are brethren (among them-

selves). O Allah, our Lord and the Lord of all things! grant me and the members of my family sincere devotion for all the time in this world and in the hereafter, O You Majestic and Benevolent, hear my prayer and do accept it; Allah is Great; Allah is Great; Allah is enough for me and what an excellent Patron He is; Allah is Great; Allah is Great.

(22) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

O Allah! I seek Your protection from disbelief, poverty and chastisement in the grave.

(23) Thereafter say the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَصْلِحْ لِیْ دِیْنِیَ الَّذِیْ جَعَلْتَهٗ عِصْمَةَ اَمْرِیْ وَاَصْلِحْ لِیْ
دُنْیَایَ الَّتِیْ جَعَلْتَ فِیْهَا مَعَاشِیْ اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعُوْذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ
وَاَعُوْذُ بِعَفْوِكَ مِنْ نِقْمَتِكَ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا اَعْطَیْتَ
وَلَا مُعْطِیَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ وَلَا رَآدَّ لِمَا قَضَیْتَ وَلَا یَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ

O Allah! set aright my religious life which You have made a means of sanctity in all my affairs and set aright my worldly life which You have made a source of my maintenance. O Allah! I seek protection in Your pleasure from Your displeasure and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And I seek protection with You from You. No one can deny that which You bestow and no one can bestow that which You deny and no one can reject what You have decreed and the wealth of the wealthy cannot help them from You (ie. Your wrath and punishment).

(24) Thereafter read the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِیْ خَطَئِیْ وَعَمَدِیْ اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِیْ لِصَالِحِ الْاَعْمَالِ
وَالْاَخْلَاقِ لَا یَهْدِیْ لِصَالِحِهَا وَلَا یَصْرِفُ سَیِّئَهَا اِلَّا اَنْتَ

O Allah! forgive all my sins whether committed forgetfully or deliberately. O Allah! guide me to do virtuous deeds and to have good character. None except You can guide to do good deeds and prevent bad ones.

(25) Thereafter recite this Ta'aw-wuz:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ

الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ الْمَسِيْحِ الدَّجَّالِ۔

O Allah! I seek Your protection from the punishment of hell and chastisement in the grave and the ordeals of life and death and from the mischief of Dajjaal.

(26) Thereafter read the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِیْ خَطَايَایَ وَذُنُوْبِیْ كُلَّهَا، اَللّٰهُمَّ انْعَشْنِیْ وَاَحْيِنِیْ وَارْزُقْنِیْ

وَاهْدِنِیْ لِصَالِحِ الْاَعْمَالِ وَالْاَخْلَاقِ اِنَّهٗ لَا يَهْدِیْ لِصَالِحِهَا

وَلَا يَصْرِفُ سَيِّئَهَا اِلَّا اَنْتَ۔

O Allah, forgive all my faults and sins. O Allah, grant me reverence, a pleasant life, lawful sustenance and guide me to do virtuous deeds and to have good character. Surely, none can guide to do good deeds and have good character except You and none can prevent from bad deeds and evil character except You.

(27) Then recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَصْلِحْ لِیْ دِيْنِیْ وَوَسِّعْ لِیْ فِیْ دَارِیْ وَبَارِكْ لِیْ فِیْ رِزْقِیْ

O Allah! set aright my religious life and make my home accommodating and grant me blessings in my livelihood.

(28) Finally, terminate the Dua with these words:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُوْنَ وَسَلَامٌ عَلٰی

الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ۔

Your Most Revered Lord is unblemished and far above what the unbelievers say about Him. And peace be on the Apostles; and all praise is due to Allah, the Cherisher of the worlds.

(29) After completing the Salaah, pass the right hand on the head and say:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الَّذِيْ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيْمُ اَللّٰهُمَّ أَذْهِبْ
عَنِّي الْهَمَّ وَالْحُزْنَ۔

In the name of Allah besides whom there is none worthy of worship; He is Most Kind, Most Merciful. O Allah! remove from me all my sorrows and anxieties.

According to the Hadeeth whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to complete the Salaah, he used to pass his right hand on his head and recite the above Dua.

DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER FAJR SALAAH

Immediately after Fajr Salaah the following Kalimah should be recited either 10 times or 100 times. This should be done while still in the Qaa'idah posture and before even speaking to anyone. The Kalimah is as follows:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِيْ
وَيُمِيْتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ۔

None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things.

Thereafter recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْئَلُكَ رِزْقًا طَيِّبًا وَّعِلْمًا نَّافِعًا وَّعَمَلًا مُّتَقَبَّلًا

O Allah! I beg of You lawful sustenance, useful knowledge and acceptable deeds.

SPECIAL DUAS TO BE RECITED AFTER MAGHRIB AND FAJR SALAAHS

(1) Recite the following Kalimah 10 times after Maghrib and Fajr Salaahs:

لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِيْ
وَيُمِيْتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; for Him is the sovereignty and for Him is all praise. He gives life and takes life. In His hand is all good. He has power over all things.

(2) While still seated in the Qa'idah posture and before speaking to anyone recite the following Dua 7 times:

اَللّٰهُمَّ أَجِرْنِيْ مِنَ النَّارِ

O Allah! save me from the fire of hell.

SPECIAL DUA TO BE RECITED AFTER SALAATUD-DUHA (CHASHT)

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِكَ أُحَاوِلُ وَبِكَ أُصَاوِلُ وَبِكَ أُقَاتِلُ

O Allah! only with Your help do I make attempts (to do good) and only with Your help do I launch an attack (on the enemy) and only with Your help do I fight the enemy (in Jihaad)

WHAT TO DO WHEN INVITED TO MEALS — ESPECIALLY WALEEMAH

When invited for meals by a Muslim (especially Waleemah), one is morally obliged to accept the invitation if there be no excuse for refusal. If one is fasting, one should still accept the invitation but excuse oneself from partaking meals. But then one should offer 2 Rak'aat Salaah and pray for *barakah* for his host by saying:

بَارَكَ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ

May Allah grant you barakah.

DUA WHEN BREAKING FAST

(1) Recite the following Dua when breaking fast:

ذَهَبَ الظَّمَأُ وَابْتَلَّتِ الْعُرُوْقُ وَثَبَتَ الْأَجْرُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ

Thirst has vanished, veins have moistened and Allah willing, reward (for the fast) is certainly fixed.

(2) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْأَلُكَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ الَّتِيْ وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِيْ ذُنُوْبِيْ

O Allah! I beg of You through Your infinite mercy which encompasses everything to forgive (all) my sins.

(3) When breaking fast at another's residence (such as a friend's or relative's) recite:

أَفْطَرَ عِنْدَكُمُ الصَّائِمُوْنَ وَأَكَلَ طَعَامَكُمُ الْأَبْرَارُ وَصَلَّتْ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ

May fasting people break their fast by you and may pious persons partake of your food and may the angels invoke Allah's blessings for you.

ETIQUETTE AND DUAS RELATED TO MEALS

When food is served recite *Bismillah* before eating. Utilise the right hand for eating and partake of the food nearest you. Always have meals with others and not alone.

(1) According to the Hadeeth:

(i) The Shaytaan becomes a participant in food upon which *Bismillah* is not recited.

(ii) The Sahabah (RA) once complained to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) thus: "O Messenger of Allah, we have our meals but our hunger remains unsatisfied." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) responded by asking: "Perhaps you all have your meals separately?" They replied: "This is true." He said: "Then do have your meals together and (before having your meals) recite *Bismillah*. Allah will grant you *barakah*."

(iii) A certain Jewess offered poisonous meat to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) which he, together with some Sahabah (RA) consumed after reciting *Bismillah*. No harm came to them at all.

(2) Whenever invited to delicious and tasty meals, recite the following before partaking of such food:

بِسْمِ اللهِ وَعَلٰى بَرَكَةِ اللهِ

With Allah's name and upon the blessings granted by Allah (do we eat).

After having one's fill recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ هُوَ اَشْبَعَنَا وَاَرْوَانَا وَاَنْعَمَ عَلَيْنَا وَاَفْضَلَ

All praise is for Allah who has satiated and refreshed us (with nourishment) and who has bestowed on us His favours and blessings.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a Sahabi, Abul Haitham (RA) once invited Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), Sayyido-

na Aboo Bakr (RA) and Sayyidona Umar (RA). They had fresh dates, baked meat and finally, cold water. Upon this Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) remarked: "It is precisely these favours regarding which you will be questioned on the Day of Qiyaamah". This remark caused the Sahabah (RA) much worry and concern. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Whenever you are conferred such luxuries, say: بِسْمِ اللهِ وَعَلٰى بَرَكَةِ اللهِ and after having had your fill say: اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ هُوَ أَشْبَعَنَا وَأَرْوَانَا وَأَنْعَمَ عَلَيْنَا وَأَفْضَلَ By doing this you will be fulfilling the rights that are due to such luxuries".

(3) According to the Hadeeth when one has forgotten to recite *Bismillah* then the following should be said on remembering:

بِسْمِ اللهِ أَوَّلَهُ وَاٰخِرَهُ

With Allah's name in the beginning and at the end.

WHEN HAVING MEALS IN THE COMPANY OF A SICK PERSON

When having meals with a leper or a person who has contracted a contagious disease recite the following Dua before meals:

بِسْمِ اللهِ ثِقَةً بِاللهِ وَتَوَكُّلاً عَلَيْهِ

With Allah's name and while having trust and reliance in Allah (do I have this meal).

WHEN HAVING MEALS ORDINARILY

(1) Recite the following Dua before having meals:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيْهِ وَأَطْعِمْنَا خَيْرًا مِّنْهُ

O Allah, grant us barakah in this food and grant us food better than this.

(2) When drinking milk recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيْهِ وَزِدْنَا مِنْهُ

O Allah, grant us barakah in this (milk) and grant us more than this.

(3) Say اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ whenever eating or drinking anything.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah Ta'ala becomes pleased with a person when he says اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ whenever he eats or drinks anything.

AFTER HAVING HAD MEALS

(1) Recite the following Dua after having had meals:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيْرًا طَيِّبًا مُّبَارَكًا فِيْهِ غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَّلَا مُوَدَّعٍ
وَّلَا مُسْتَغْنًى عَنْهُ رَبَّنَا

All praises and many praises are due to Allah — praises that are pure and full of blessings for the food which is without sufficiency (which man needs abundantly all the time) and to which we cannot say adieu and farewell and of which we are not needless. Our Lord, accept our thanksgiving.

(2) Or recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ كَفَانَا وَاَرْوَانَا غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَّلَا مَكْفُوْرٍ

All praises are due to Allah who gave us sufficient food to eat and who satiated our thirst while such food is needed (by us) all the time and while we are not ungrateful (to Allah).

(3) Or recite the following Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ اَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَجَعَلَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ

All praise is due to Allah who gave us food and drink and who

made us Muslims.

(4) Or recite the following Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ اَطْعَمَ وَسَقٰى وَسَوَّغَهٗ وَجَعَلَ لَهٗ مَخْرَجًا

All praise is due to Allah who gave (us) food and drink and who made it capable of being easily swallowed, digested and expelled (from the body).

(5) Or recite the following Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ اَطْعَمَنِيْ هٰذَا الطَّعَامَ وَرَزَقَنِيْهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِّنِّيْ وَلَا قُوَّةٍ

All praise is due to Allah who fed me this food and gave it to me without any strength and ability on my part.

(6) When washing the hands after meals recite:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ يُطْعِمُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ، مَنَّ عَلَيْنَا فَهَدَانَا وَاَطْعَمَنَا
وَسَقَانَا وَكُلَّ بَلَاءٍ حَسَنٍ اَبْلَانَا، اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ غَيْرَ مُوَدَّعٍ وَّلَا
مُكَافَاءٍ وَّلَا مَكْفُوْرٍ وَّلَا مُسْتَغْنًى عَنْهُ، اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ اَطْعَمَ
مِنَ الطَّعَامِ وَسَقٰى مِنَ الشَّرَابِ وَكَسٰى مِنَ الْعُرْيِ وَهَدٰى مِنَ
الضَّلَالَةِ وَبَصَّرَ مِنَ الْعُمْيِ وَفَضَّلَ عَلٰى كَثِيْرٍ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيْلًا
اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ۔

All praises are due to Allah who feeds but does not (Himself) eat. He bestowed (His) favours on us by guiding us on the Right Path, giving us food and drink and granting us the best of His gifts. All praises are due to Allah who cannot be said farewell to (and treated with contempt) and who cannot be thanked sufficiently and to whom ingratitude cannot be done and of whom independence cannot be expressed. All praises are due to Allah who gave (us) food to eat and water to drink and clothes with which to cover our shame and gave us guidance to safeguard against misguidance and gave us sight to safeguard against blindness

and out of so many of His creations He conferred on us the most of His favours. All praises are due to Allah, the Sustainer of the universe.

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَشْبَعْتَ وَاَرْوَيْتَ فَهَنِّئْنَا وَرَزَقْتَنَا فَاَكْثَرْتَ وَاَطَبْتَ فَزِدْنَا

O Allah, You have satiated and refreshed me (with nourishment) so make it wholesome; and You have granted us sustenance, pure and plentiful so multiply it.

DUAS FOR THOSE WHO SERVE THE FOOD

The following Dua should be made for one's host or those who serve the food:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِيْمَا رَزَقْتَهُمْ فَاغْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَارْحَمْهُمْ

O Allah! grant them barakah in what You have given them, forgive them and have mercy on them.

Or recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَطْعِمْ مَنْ اَطْعَمَنِىْ وَاسْقِ مَنْ سَقَانِىْ

O Allah, feed those who have fed me and satiate them who have satiated me.

WHEN WEARING A GARMENT

Recite the following Dua when wearing a garment:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهٖ وَخَيْرِ مَا هُوَ لَهٗ وَ
اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهٖ وَشَرِّ مَا هُوَ لَهٗ۔

O Allah, I ask You the goodness of this garment and the goodness of that for which it is made and I seek Your protection from

the evil of this garment and the evil of that for which it can be used.

WHEN WEARING A NEW GARMENT

(1) Recite the following Dua whenever wearing a new garment. Also mention the name of the garment such as a turban, shirt etc.

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ اَنْتَ كَسَوْتَنِيْهِ، اَسْئَلُكَ خَيْرَهٗ وَخَيْرَ مَا صُنِعَ لَهٗ، وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهٖ وَشَرِّ مَا صُنِعَ لَهٗ.

O Allah, all praises are due to You alone. You have given me this garment to wear. I ask You the goodness of this garment and the goodness of that for which it is made and I seek Your protection from the evil of this garment and the evil of that for which it can be used.

(2) Or recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ كَسَانِىْ مَا اُوَارِىْ بِهٖ عَوْرَتِىْ وَاَتَجَمَّلُ بِهٖ فِىْ حَيَاتِىْ

All praises are due to Allah who clothed me with which I cover my shame and through which I adorn myself in my life.

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ كَسَانِىْ هٰذَا وَرَزَقَنِيْهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِّنِّىْ وَلَا قُوَّةٍ

All praise is due to Allah who gave me this to wear and gave it to me without any strength and ability on my part.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever reads the above Dua when wearing new clothes, Allah will forgive all his sins.

WHEN SEEING SOMEONE WITH NEW GARMENTS

When seeing someone with new clothes recite this Dua:

تُبْلِیْ وَیُخْلِفُ اللّٰہُ

Wear them and tear them. Allah will give you other clothes.

Or recite this Dua:

اَبْلِ وَاَخْلِقْ ثُمَّ اَبْلِ وَاَخْلِقْ ثُمَّ اَبْلِ وَاَخْلِقْ

May you wear them and tear them and do the same again and again.

WHEN TAKING OFF CLOTHES

Recite *Bismillah* before undressing.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that *Bismillah* serves as a veil so that the Jinn (Shayateen) are unable to see the naked body of a person when he undresses.

ISTIKHAARAH

(1) When one wishes to accomplish an important task (and one is not certain with regards its feasibility), one should offer 2 Rak'aat Nafl Salaah and then recite this Dua:

اَللّٰھُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْتَخِیْرُکَ بِعِلْمِکَ، وَاَسْتَقْدِرُکَ بِقُدْرَتِکَ وَاَسْئَلُکَ

مِنْ فَضْلِکَ الْعَظِیْمِ، فَاِنَّکَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا اَقْدِرُ، وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا اَعْلَمُ،

وَاَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُیُوْبِ، اَللّٰھُمَّ اِنْ کُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ اَنَّ ھٰذَا الْاَمْرَ خَیْرٌ

لِّیْ فِیْ دِیْنِیْ وَمَعَاشِیْ وَعَاقِبَةِ اَمْرِیْ۔ اَوْ عَاجِلِ اَمْرِیْ وَاٰجِلِہٖ

فَاقْدِرْهُ لِيْ وَيَسِّرْهُ لِيْ ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِيْ فِيْهِ، وَاِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ اَنَّ هٰذَا
الْاَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِّيْ فِيْ دِيْنِيْ وَمَعَاشِيْ وَعَاقِبَةِ اَمْرِيْ - اَوْ عَاجِلِ اَمْرِيْ وَ
اٰجِلِهٖ. فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّيْ وَاصْرِفْنِيْ عَنْهُ، وَاقْدِرْ لِيَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ
ثُمَّ اَرْضِنِيْ بِهٖ.

O Allah, I ask of You the good through Your knowledge and I ask You to grant me ability through Your power and beg Your favour out of Your infinite bounty. For surely, You have power and I have none. You know all and I know not. You are The Knower of all that is hidden. O Allah, if, in Your knowledge, this matter be good for my faith (Deen), my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs in the world and the hereafter then ordain it for me and make it easy for me and bless me therein. But if, in Your knowledge, this matter be bad for my faith, my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs in the world or the hereafter then turn it away from me and turn me away therefrom and ordain for me the good wherever it be and cause me to be pleased therewith.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when reciting this Dua, on reaching the words *haazal-amr*, one should make mention of one's need for which one is doing the Istikhaarah.

According to another source of the same Hadeeth instead of the words *anna haazal-amr*, the words *in kaana haazal-amr* is mentioned. Likewise instead of *thumma ardhinee* the words *wa radh-dhinee bihee* is mentioned and in place of *fee deenee* the words *wa ma'aa'dee* is mentioned. Meanings are the same.

(2) Or recite after *In kaana haazal-amr*, the following words:

خَيْرًا لِّيْ فِيْ دِيْنِيْ وَخَيْرًا لِّيْ فِيْ مَعِيْشَتِيْ وَخَيْرًا لِّيْ فِيْ عَاقِبَةِ اَمْرِيْ
فَاقْدِرْهُ لِيْ وَبَارِكْ لِيْ فِيْهِ وَاِنْ كَانَ غَيْرُ ذٰلِكَ خَيْرًا لِّيْ فَاقْدِرْ لِيَ
الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُمَا كَانَ وَرَضِّنِيْ بِقَدَرِكَ

(If this matter be) good for my faith (Deen), my livelihood and the consequences of my affairs then ordain it for me and bless me therein. And if any other matter be good for me then ordain it for me wherever it be and cause me to be pleased with Your decree.

(3) Or add these words after the above Dua:

وَلَاحَوْلَ وَلَاقُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللهِ

And there is no strength to avoid evil and to do good except with the help of Allah.

(4) Or recite the following words after *astaqdiruka biqudratika* :

وَاَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ فَاِنَّهُمَا بِيَدِكَ لَايَمْلِكُهُمَا اَحَدٌ سِوَاكَ

And I beg You for Your grace and blessings. These are in Your power: none except You possess them.

At the end, after the words *aaqibati amree* recite:

فَوَفِّقْهُ وَسَهِّلْهُ وَاِنْ كَانَ غَيْرُ ذَالِكَ خَيْرًا لِّيْ

فَوَفِّقْنِيْ لِلْخَيْرِ حَيْثُ كَانَ

Guide me towards it and make it easy for me. And if any other matter be good for me then guide me towards (its) goodness wherever it be.

ISTIKHAARAH DUA FOR MARRIAGE

When intending to marry someone then even before proposing or expressing one's intention to propose, one should perform Wudhu in the best of manner and then offer as many Nafl Salaahs as possible. Thereafter one should praise and glorify Allah in the best of manner and recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا اَقْدِرُ وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا اَعْلَمُ وَاَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوْبِ

فَاِنْ رَاَيْتَ اَنَّ فِيْ فُلَانَةٍ - وَيُسَمِّيْهَا بِاِسْمِهَا - خَيْرًا لِّيْ فِيْ دِيْنِيْ وَ

دُنْيَایَ وَاٰخِرَتِیْ فَاقْدِرْهَا لِیْ وَاِنْ کَانَ غَیْرُهَا خَیْرًا لِّیْ مِنْهَا فِیْ
دِیْنِیْ وَاٰخِرَتِیْ فَاقْدِرْهُ لِیْ ۔

O Allah, You have power and I have none. You know all and I know not. You are The Knower of all that is hidden. If, in Your knowledge, so-and-so (mention his or her name) be good for me in my faith and in my temporal and religious life, then ordain her (or him) for me. And if anyone other than her (or him) be good for me in my faith and religious life, then ordain her (or him) for me.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that to seek guidance from Allah by way of Istikhaarah is man's good fortune. And not to do this is his bad fortune.

THE KHUTBAH (SERMON) OF NIKAAH

Before the Nikaah ceremony, the following Khutbah should be recited:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ نَحْمَدُهٗ وَنَسْتَعِیْنُهٗ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهٗ وَنَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ شُرُوْرِ
اَنْفُسِنَا وَمِنْ سَیِّئَاتِ اَعْمَالِنَا مَنْ یَّهْدِی اللّٰهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهٗ وَ
مَنْ یُّضْلِلْهُ فَلَا هَادِیَ لَهٗ وَاَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِیْكَ
لَهٗ وَاَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ، یَا اَیُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوْا رَبَّكُمُ
الَّذِیْ خَلَقَكُمْ مِّنْ نَّفْسٍ وَّاحِدَةٍ وَّخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَ
بَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِیْرًا وَّنِسَآءً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ الَّذِیْ
تَسَآءَلُوْنَ بِهٖ وَالْاَرْحَامَ ؕ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَلَیْكُمْ رَقِیْبًا ۝ یَا اَیُّهَا الَّذِیْنَ
اٰمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ حَقَّ تُقَاتِهٖ وَلَا تَمُوْتُنَّ اِلَّا وَاَنْتُمْ مُّسْلِمُوْنَ ۝ یَا اَیُّهَا
الَّذِیْنَ اٰمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ وَقُوْلُوْا قَوْلًا سَدِیْدًا یُّصْلِحْ لَكُمْ اَعْمَالَكُمْ وَ
یَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوْبَكُمْ وَمَنْ یُّطِعِ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُوْلَهٗ فَقَدْ فَازَ فَوْزًا عَظِیْمًا ۔

All praises are for Allah. We praise Him and seek His help and forgiveness. We seek His protection against the mischief of our souls and the evil effects of our bad deeds. One whom Allah guides, none can lead him astray and one whom He misguides none can guide him. And I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One, without partner; and I testify that Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is His servant and messenger.
O People, fear Your Lord who created you from a single person and created out of it his mate and scattered from them countless men and women. Fear Allah through whom you demand your mutual rights; and be heedful of the wombs. For Allah ever watches over you.
O you who believe, fear Allah as He should be feared, and die not except as Muslims.
O you who believe, fear Allah and make your utterance straight so that He may make your conduct whole and sound and forgive you your sins. He who obeys Allah and His Messenger, has attained the great victory.

(2) If desired, add the following after *warasooluhoo*:

أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيْرًا وَّنَذِيْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ، مَنْ يُّطِعِ اللّٰهَ وَ
رَسُوْلَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يَّعْصِهِمَا فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَضُرُّ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ
وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللّٰهَ شَيْئًا۔

Allah sent him with the True Religion before the approach of The Hour as a harbinger of glad tidings and a warner. Who so obeys Allah and His Messenger, he is guided aright. And who so disobeys them, he has harmed non but himself and he has caused no harm to Allah at all.

(3) And add this Dua as well:

وَنَسْأَلُ اللّٰهَ أَنْ يَّجْعَلَنَا مِمَّنْ يُّطِيْعُهُ وَيُطِيْعُ رَسُوْلَهُ وَيَتَّبِعُ
رِضْوَانَهُ وَيَجْتَنِبُ سَخَطَهُ فَإِنَّمَا نَحْنُ بِهِ وَلَهُ۔

And we beg Allah to make us among those who obey Him and His Apostle and to include us among those who obey that which pleases Him and abstain from that which causes His wrath. We believe in Him and Him do we obey.

DUA FOR A NEWLY-WED COUPLE

(1) The following Dua should be said to a newly-wed couple:

بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ وَبَارَكَ اللهُ عَلَيْكَ وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكُمَا فِي خَيْرٍ

May Allah bless you and shower His blessings on you and may He grant you both a pleasant and prosperous life.

(2) Or recite only:

فَبَارَكَ اللهُ عَلَيْكَ

May Allah shower His blessings upon you.

DUA FOR ONE'S DAUGHTER AND SON-IN-LAW AFTER THE NIKAAH

After the Nikaah and before saying farewell to one's daughter, the following Dua should be recited and *blown* in a cup of water. The water should then be sprinkled on her breast, head and back. The same should be done to the son-in-law with another cup of water, reciting the same Dua and *blowing* in it. The Dua is as follows:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

O Allah, I place her and her progeny in Your protection against the accursed devil.

Note: In the case of the son-in-law say *O'eezuhoo* and *Zurriyya-tahoo*.

HOW THE PROPHET (S.A.W.) SAID FAREWELL TO SAYYIDATUNA FAATIMAH (RA)

After Sayyidatuna Fatimah (RA) was married to Sayyiduna Ali (RA), Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) proceeded to their home and asked her to bring him some water. She brought it in a wooden cup. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) took a sip and returned it in the container. He then asked her to come near him. When she faced him, he sprinkled some of the water on her breast and face and recited this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أُعِيْذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ

He then asked her to turn around. When she did, he recited the same Dua and *blew* in the remaining water which he again sprinkled on her back.

Thereafter, he asked Ali (RA) to bring him some water. Ali (RA), himself says: "I knew what he wanted to do. So I brought the water and gave it to him. He beckoned to me. When I was face to face with him, he recited the same Dua, took a sip of water and returned it in the cup and sprinkled it on my head and chest. Then he asked me to turn around. He again recited the same Dua, took a sip, returned the water in the cup and sprinkled it between my two shoulders and said to me: *Now go to your wife*".

DUA ON THE FIRST NIGHT AFTER THE WEDDING

When a person approaches his wife for the first time after he marries her, he should grasp her forelock and recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ وَأَعُوْذُبِكَ
مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ

O Allah, I seek of You her goodness and the good of the nature

upon which You created her; and I beg Your protection from her mischief and the mischievous nature upon which You created her.

Note: The same is to be done when employing a servant to do menial jobs.

DUA WHEN BUYING AN ANIMAL FOR RIDING

When buying an animal for the purpose of riding, the new owner must grasp its forelock and recite the following Dua. In the case of a camel, its hump should be grasped. The Dua is as follows:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ وَ
اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ

O Allah, I seek of You its (ie. the animal's) goodness and the good of the nature upon which You created it; and I beg Your protection from its mischief and the mischievous nature upon which You created it.

DUA WHEN EMPLOYING A SERVANT

When employing a servant to do menial jobs the following Dua should be recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ لِیْ فِيْهِ وَاجْعَلْهُ طَوِيْلَ الْعُمُرِ كَثِيْرَ الرِّزْقِ

O Allah, grant me barakah in his (the servant's) matter and grant him long life and abundant sustenance.

DUA WHEN COPULATING

Before copulating, recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ اَللّٰهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا

In the name of Allah. O Allah, save us both from the mischief of the devil and keep the devil away from the children You grant us.

DUA WHEN EJACULATING

At the time of ejaculating, recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْ لِلشَّيْطَانِ فِيْمَا رَزَقْتَنِيْ نَصِيْبًا

O Allah, let there be no share for the devil in what You grant us.

AZAAN, TAHNEEK, DUA AND AQEEQAH WHEN A CHILD IS BORN

When a baby is born the Azaan should immediately be given in his ear (ie. the Azaan in his right ear and the Iqaamah in his left). The baby should then be placed on the lap. A piece of date should be softened by chewing and using the finger, a tiny piece of this should be placed against his palate. This rite is called *Tahneek*. If no dates are available, anything sweet such a honey etc. may be used. Thereafter, Dua of *barakah* and prosperity should be made for him. On the seventh day __ after much consideration and consultation with one's family members __ he should be given a suitable name, his hair should be removed and Aqeeqah should be observed. Aqeeqah is the sacrificing of one sheep or goat for a girl and two sheep or goats for a boy. The conditions pertaining to its age, health etc. is the same as in *Udhiyyah* or *Qurbani*.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) instructed the Ummah to recite the Azaan in the new-born baby's ears, to observe Tahneek, and on the seventh day to name the child, remove its hair and offer the Aqeeqah.

AMULET (TA'WEEZ) FOR A NEW-BORN

In order to safeguard the new-born baby against sicknesses and *nazr* (ie. a harmful glance of any person) the following Ta'awwuz

should be written on a piece of paper or linen which the baby should be made to wear.

أَعُوْذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللّٰهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَّهَامَّةٍ وَّمِنْ
شَرِّ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَّامَّةٍ۔

I seek the protection of Allah's perfect words against the mischief of every Shaytaan and venomous creature and from the mischief of every evil eye which causes harm.

WHEN A CHILD BEGINS TO TALK

When a child begins to talk, the first words that should be taught to him is the Kalimah Tawheed:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ

There is no one worthy of worship except Allah.

Thereafter, the following verse of the Holy Qur'aan should be taught to him as it was customary for Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to teach a child of the 'Abdul-Muttalib clan this verse as soon as he began to talk:

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَّلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ شَرِيْكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ وَلِيٌّ مِّنَ الذُّلِّ وَكَبِّرْهُ تَكْبِيْرًا۔

Say: Praise be to Allah who begets no son and has no partner in (His) Dominion and He has no friend to protect Him from humiliation. And glorify His greatness.

WHEN SHOULD A CHILD BE MADE TO PERFORM SALAAH

According to the Hadeeth a child should be compelled to perform Salaah when he reaches the age of seven failing which he should be punished.

WHEN SHOULD A CHILD BE MADE TO SLEEP SEPARATELY

According to the Hadeeth a child should be compelled to sleep separately as soon as he reaches the age of nine.

WHEN TO GET ONE'S SON OR DAUGHTER MARRIED

According to the Hadeeth when one's son or daughter reaches the age of seventeen he or she should be married.

WHEN A CHILD BECOMES A GROWN UP

After a child grows up and he begins to observe Saum (Roza) and Salaah, he should be made to sit down before one and the following should be told to him:

لَاجَعَلَكَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيَّ فِتْنَةً

Let Allah not make you a means of test for me (neither in this world nor in the hereafter).

WHEN BIDDING SOMEONE FAREWELL

(1) When anyone is about to undertake a journey then those bidding him farewell should shake hands with him and say the following Dua:

اَسْتَوْدِعُ اللّٰهَ دِيْنَكَ وَاَمَانَتَكَ وَخَوَاتِيْمَ عَمَلِكَ

I give in trust to Allah your religion, your belongings and the result of your deeds.

Thereafter say *Assalaamu'alaik* if it is a single person or *Assalaamu'alaikum* if there are a number of them.

(2) The departing person should say in return:

أَسْتَوْدِعُكَ اللهَ الَّذِىْ لَا تَخِيْبُ (لَا تَضِيْعُ) وَدَائِعُهُ

I, too, give you in the trust of Allah to whom, when a trust is given, it is never destroyed.

(3) When a person undertaking a journey says to you: *Do give me counsel*, say to him:

عَلَيْكَ بِتَقْوَى اللهِ وَالتَّكْبِيْرِ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ

*Be steadfast in fearing Allah and say **Allahu-Akbar** whenever you ascend (during the course of your journey).*

(4) When a person has departed say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اطْوِ لَهُ الْبُعْدَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْهِ السَّفَرَ

O Allah, lessen the distance for him and make the journey easy for him.

(5) Or say:

زَوَّدَكَ اللهُ التَّقْوٰى وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ وَيَسَّرَ لَكَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ مَا كُنْتَ

May Allah make virtue your provision and may He pardon your sins and may He bring before you goodness wherever you go.

(6) Or recite this Dua:

جَعَلَ اللهُ التَّقْوٰى زَادَكَ وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ وَوَجَّهَ لَكَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُمَا تَوَجَّهْتَ

May Allah make virtue your provision and may He pardon your sins and may He bring before you goodness wherever you go.

WHEN DISPATCHING AN ARMY TO FIGHT THE KUFFAAR

(1) Whenever a person is appointed as an Ameer of a Muslim army, he should be advised to fear Allah and to treat the Muslims that are with him with kindness and respect. The following should be said to him:

اُغْزُوْا بِسْمِ اللهِ فِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ، قَاتِلُوْا مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللهِ، اُغْزُوْا وَلَا تَغُلُّوْا
وَلَا تَغْدِرُوْا وَلَا تَمْثُلُوْا وَلَا تَقْتُلُوْا وَلِيْدًا۔

Fight in Allah's path with His name! Fight those who disbelieve in Allah! Fight and do not commit breach in the matter of spoils! Do not deceive! Do not dismember people's ears and noses and do not kill any infant!

(2) Or say the following to the Ameer:

اِنْطَلِقُوْا بِسْمِ اللهِ وَبِاللهِ وَعَلٰى مِلَّةِ رَسُوْلِ اللهِ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوْا شَيْخًا فَانِيًا
وَلَا طِفْلًا وَلَا صَغِيْرًا وَلَا امْرَأَةً وَلَا تَغُلُّوْا وَضُمُّوْا غَنَائِمَكُمْ وَ
اَصْلِحُوْا وَاَحْسِنُوْا اِنَّ اللهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ۔

Depart with the name and help of Allah and remain steadfast on the religion of the Messenger of Allah! Do not kill a worthless old man nor an infant nor a child nor a woman! Do not commit breach of trust in the matter of spoils of war. Gather all your spoils in one place (and after dividing it, take only what is due to you). Make peace and reconciliation. Treat (each other) with kindness for, Allah loves those who show kindness.

(4) When the army begins its journey, the people saying farewell to it should accompany it for some distance and bless it with the following Dua:

اِنْطَلِقُوْا عَلٰى اسْمِ اللهِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعِنْهُمْ

Proceed (to fight against the Kuffaar) in the name of Allah! O Allah, help them!

Whenever Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to dispatch an army, he used to do likewise.

DUAS TO BE RECITED BY THE AMEER AT THE TIME OF A JOURNEY

(1) When the Ameer begins his journey, he should recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِكَ اَصُوْلُ وَبِكَ اَحُوْلُ وَبِكَ اَسِيْرُ

O Allah, with Your help I attack and with Your help I plan and plot and with Your help I undertake this journey.

(2) When there is fear of a sudden attack from the enemy, the following Surah of the Holy Qur'aan should be recited as it is very effective in removing any danger. According to Abul-Hasan Qazwini it is 'tried' and 'tested'.

لِاِيْلٰفِ قُرَيْشٍ اِيْلٰفِهِمْ رِحْلَةَ الشِّتَآءِ وَالصَّيْفِ ، فَلْيَعْبُدُوْا رَبَّ

هٰذَا الْبَيْتِ الَّذِيْٓ اَطْعَمَهُمْ مِّنْ جُوْعٍ وَّاٰمَنَهُمْ مِّنْ خَوْفٍ ۔

For the familiarity of the Quraish __ their familiarity with journeys in winter and summer, let them worship the Lord of this House who provides them with food against hunger and with security against fear (of any danger).

DUAS WHEN UNDERTAKING AND RETURNING FROM A JOURNEY

(1) When embarking a conveyance, *Bismillah* should be said. When taking a seat, *Alhamdulillah* should be said. Thereafter, the following Dua should be recited:

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ سَخَّرَلَنَا هٰذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهٗ مُقْرِنِيْنَ وَاِنَّآ اِلٰى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُوْنَ

Glory be to Him (Allah) who has brought this (vehicle etc) under our control though we were unable to control it. Surely, we are to return to our Lord.

(2) Thereafter, say thrice *Alhamdulillah*, thrice *Allahu-Akbar* and once *La-ilaha Illallaah*.

(3) Thereafter, recite the following Istighfaar:

سُبْحَانَكَ اِنِّیْ ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِیْ فَاغْفِرْلِیْ اِنَّهٗ لَایَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ

Purity belongs to You (O Allah). Surely, I have wronged my soul. So forgive me as none except You forgive sins.

(4) Or say thrice *Allahu-Akbar* and recite the following Dua:

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِیْ سَخَّرَلَنَا هٰذَا وَمَاكُنَّا لَهٗ مُقْرِنِیْنَ وَاِنَّا اِلٰی رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُوْنَ

Glory be to Him (Allah) who has brought this (vehicle etc.) under our control though we were unable to control it. Surely, we are to return to our Lord.

(5) Thereafter recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْئَلُكَ فِیْ سَفَرِنَا هٰذَا الْبِرَّ وَالتَّقْوٰی وَمِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَاتَرْضٰی

اَللّٰهُمَّ هَوِّنْ عَلَیْنَا سَفَرَنَا هٰذَا وَاطْوِ عَنَّا بُعْدَهٗ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ

فِی السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِیْفَةُ فِی الْاَهْلِ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ وَّعْثَاءِ السَّفَرِ

وَكَاٰبَةِ الْمَنْظَرِ وَسُوْءِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ فِی الْمَالِ وَالْاَهْلِ وَالْوَلَدِ -

O Allah, we ask of You, during this journey, virtue, piety and actions that please You. O Allah, make easy for us this journey and lessen for us the distance. O Allah, You are my companion in this journey and the guardian of my family. O Allah, I beg Your protection against the evils I may encounter during this journey and the evil and undesirable things that I may see and that I should make a bad return to my belongings, wife and children.

(6) When returning from a journey, the same Dua (mentioned above) should be recited and then the following Dua:

آيِبُوْنَ تَائِبُوْنَ عَابِدُوْنَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُوْنَ

We are now returning from our journey, repenting to Allah, worshipping Him and praising our Sustainer.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to read the above Duas when he used to either undertake or return from a journey.

(7) When mounted, point the *shahaadah* finger (ie. the fore-finger of the right hand) towards the sky and recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِى السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيْفَةُ فِى الْاَهْلِ اَللّٰهُمَّ اصْحَبْنَا
بِنُصْحِكَ وَاقْلِبْنَا بِذِمَّةٍ اَللّٰهُمَّ ازْوِلَنَا الْاَرْضَ وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا
السَّفَرَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَّعْثَاءِ السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ۔

O Allah, You are our companion in this journey and the protector of our family. O Allah, let Your well wishes be with us (during the journey) and take us in Your protection till You return us (home). O Allah, fold for us the earth and make easy for us this journey. O Allah, I beg Your protection from the hardship of this journey and a bad return (home).

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that there is a devil dwelling in the hump of every camel (likewise in every conveyance). Therefore, whenever a person decides to mount the camel (or board any conveyance), he should do so by mentioning Allah's name just as He had commanded, for it is Allah alone who enables us to take control of the conveyance.

DUAS TO BE RECITED DURING THE COURSE OF THE JOURNEY

(1) The following Ta'awwuz should be recited continuously during the course of the journey:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَّعْثَاءِ السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ وَالْحَوْرِ
بَعْدَ الْكَوْرِ وَدَعْوَةِ الْمَظْلُوْمِ وَسُوْءِ الْمَنْظَرِ فِي الْأَهْلِ وَالْمَالِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from the hardships of this journey and a disastrous return home and (I seek Your protection from) decline after progress and from the curse of an oppressed person and from observing any unpleasantness in my family and property (on my return home).

(2) Thereafter recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَلَاغًا يَّبْلُغُ خَيْرًا وَّمَغْفِرَةً مِّنْكَ وَرِضْوَانًا بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ
إِنَّكَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ اَللّٰهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيْفَةُ
فِي الْأَهْلِ اَللّٰهُمَّ هَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا السَّفَرَ وَاطْوِ لَنَا الْأَرْضَ اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ
أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَّعْثَاءِ السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ۔

O Allah, I beg of You victory that leads to fortune, Your forgiveness and pleasure. All goodness lies in Your power. Surely, You have power over all things. O Allah, You are our companion in this journey and the guardian of our family. O Allah, make easy for us this journey and fold for us the earth. O Allah, I beg Your protection from the hardships of this journey and a bad return (home).

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْخَلِيْفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اصْحَبْنَا
فِيْ سَفَرِنَا وَاخْلُفْنَا فِيْ أَهْلِنَا۔

O Allah, You are our companion in this journey and the guardian of our family. O Allah, be our companion during our journey and be a guardian to our family.

(4) Remember the following four advises mentioned in the Hadeeth:

(i) When ascending a hill or mountain, say *Allahu-Akbar*.
(ii) When descending say *Subhanallah*.
(iii) When reaching a valley or an open, flat terrain say *Laa-ilaha Illallaah* and *Allahu-Akbar*.
(iv) When the animal trips or stumbles, say immediately *Bismillah*.

DUA WHEN UNDERTAKING A SEA VOYAGE

For safety against drowning, sinking etc, recite the following verses of the Holy Qur'aan:

(١) بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ مَجْرٖىهَا وَمُرْسٰىهَا اِنَّ رَبِّىْ لَغَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ (٢) وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللّٰهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهٖ، وَالْاَرْضُ جَمِيْعًا قَبْضَتُهٗ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ وَالسَّمٰوٰتُ مَطْوِيّٰتٌۢ بِيَمِيْنِهٖ، سُبْحٰنَهٗ وَتَعٰلٰى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ۔

In the name of Allah be its mooring and resting. Without doubt, my Lord is surely Oft-Forgiving and Most Merciful. They have not made a just estimate of Allah such as is due to Him. The whole of the earth will be His handful on the Day of Judgment and the heavens will be rolled up in His right hand. Glory be to Him. High is He above the partners they attribute to Him.

SUMMONING HELP IN AN EMERGENCY WHEN ON JOURNEY

(1) When an animal runs loose or becomes uncontrollable, call out aloud:

اَعِيْنُوْا يَا عِبَادَ اللّٰهِ رَحِمَكُمُ اللّٰهُ

Help, O servants of Allah, help! Allah have mercy on you!

(2) When summoning a particular person to help, call him by saying:

يَا عِبَادَ اللهِ أَعِيْنُوْنِيْ، يَا عِبَادَ اللهِ أَعِيْنُوْنِيْ، يَا عِبَادَ اللهِ أَعِيْنُوْنِيْ

Servants of Allah, help me! Servants of Allah, help me! Servants of Allah, help me!

The author says that this method of summoning help is 'tried' and 'tested'.

WHEN REACHING THE TOP OF AN INCLINE

When reaching the top of an incline, say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ الشَّرَفُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ وَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ عَلٰى كُلِّ حَالٍ

O Allah, all sublimity is for You at every incline and all praise is for You at all times under all conditions.

WHEN A TOWN OR CITY COMES INTO VIEW

When a town or city in which one intends to enter, comes into view, recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمٰوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَظْلَلْنَ وَرَبَّ الْأَرَضِيْنَ السَّبْعِ وَمَا
أَقْلَلْنَ وَرَبَّ الشَّيَاطِيْنِ وَمَا أَضْلَلْنَ وَرَبَّ الرِّيَاحِ وَمَا ذَرَيْنَ فَإِنَّا نَسْئَلُكَ خَيْرَ هٰذِهِ
الْقَرْيَةِ وَخَيْرَ أَهْلِهَا وَنَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ أَهْلِهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيْهَا

O Allah, Lord of the seven heavens and what they have overshadowed, Lord of the strata of the earth and what they bear, Lord of the devils and whosoever they have misled, Lord of the winds and what they have blown, we beg of You the goodness of this settlement and its inhabitants and we seek Your protection from the evils of this settlement and its inhabitants and from what evil is contained in it.

According to another source of the same Hadeeth, the following words have also appeared:

أسئلك خيرها وخير ما فيها وأعوذ بك من شرها وشر ما فيها

I beg of You the goodness of this settlement and what it contains and I seek Your protection from the evils of this settlement and from what evil is contained within it.

WHEN ENTERING THE TOWN OR CITY

When entering the town or city recite thrice:

اللهم بارك لنا فيها

O Allah, grant us blessing and prosperity in this town.

Thereafter read this Dua:

اللهم ارزقنا جناها وحببنا إلى أهلها وحبب صالحي أهلها إلينا

O Allah, grant us the fruit of this settlement and make us lovable to its people and let the pious people of this town become lovable to us.

WHEN FINDING ACCOMMODATION

After finding accommodation and at the time of settling down, recite:

أعوذ بكلمات الله التامات من شر ما خلق

I beg protection of Allah's perfect words from the mischief of what He has created.

According to the Hadeeth, if a person reads the above Ta'awwuz before settling down in any place no harm will come to him for as long as he remains in that place.

WHEN NIGHT FALLS WHILE ON A JOURNEY

When night falls while a person is on journey and he decides to spend the night away from home, he should address the earth thus:

يَا اَرْضُ رَبِّيْ وَرَبُّكِ اللّٰهُ، اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ شَرِّكِ وَشَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ فِيْكِ
وَشَرِّ مَا يَدِبُّ عَلَيْكِ وَاَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ اَسَدٍ وَّاَسْوَدَ وَمِنَ الْحَيَّةِ
وَالْعَقْرَبِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ سَاكِنِي الْبَلَدِ وَمِنْ وَّالِدٍ وَّمَا وَلَدَ۔

O Earth, your Lord and my Lord is Allah. I (therefore) seek His protection from your mischief and the mischief of what He has created within you and the mischief of what walks on you. And I seek Allah's protection against lions, black cobras, snakes, scorpions. And I seek His protection from the inhabitants of this town and from every father and what he has sired.

During the latter part of the night say thrice in a loud voice:

سَمَّعَ سَامِعٌ بِحَمْدِ اللّٰهِ وَنِعْمَتِهٖ وَحُسْنِ بَلَآئِهٖ عَلَيْنَا، رَبَّنَا
صَاحِبْنَا وَاَفْضِلْ عَلَيْنَا عَائِذًا بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ النَّارِ۔

Every listener has heard the praises of Allah and His bounties and the best of His favours upon us. Our Lord, be our companion (during the course of our journey) and shower upon us Your bounties. (I say this) while I beg Allah's protection from hell-fire.

WHILE AWAY FROM HOME

Until a person has not reached home and while he is still on journey, he should frequently recite the following five Surahs with *Bismillah*. After reciting the fifth Surah he should again say *Bismillah*. The five Surahs are as follows: Al-Kaafiroon, An-Nasr, Al-Ikhlaas, Al-Falaq, An-Naas.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-

alayhi-wasallam) once asked Sayyidona Jubair Ibne Mut'am (RA): "O Jubair, when on journey, would you like to be more prosperous than your companions in appearance and in respect of provisions (such as food and other necessities required on a journey)?"
He replied: "O yes! My parents be sacrificed for your pleasure!"
Thereafter Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) taught him to recite the above mentioned five Surahs together with *Bismillah* and to end the recitation with *Bismillah*.
Jubair (RA) says that prior to this, in spite of being wealthy, whenever he used to be on a journey, he always found himself impoverished and in want. But after he started reciting the above five Surahs in the manner shown to him by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), he found himself more prosperous than his companions and free from care until his return home.

WHEN TRAVELLING ALONE

When journeying alone, one should constantly remain engaged in the remembrance of Allah Ta'ala and not entertain any evil thoughts whatsoever. According to the Hadeeth a person who remembers Allah in seclusion while travelling alone, Allah Ta'ala sends forth His angels to accompany him. But if such a person engages in poetry and vanities, a Shaytaan is appointed to accompany him.

HAJJ AND DUAS RELATED TO HAJJ

When leaving for Makkah with the intention of Hajj, on reaching Baidaa or any place where the Ihraam is to be donned, recite:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ، سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ ، اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ

All praises are due to Allah. Purity is for Allah. Allah is Great.

TALBIYAH WHEN DONNING THE IHRAAM

When donning the Ihraam say the Talbiyah:

لَبَّيْكَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ، اِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ

لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ، لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ.

I am present, O Allah. I am present. I am present. You have no partner. I am present. All praises are due to You and all favours come from You and the sovereign is Yours. You have no partner.

At other times recite the following Talbiyah:

لَبَّيْكَ لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ وَالْخَيْرُ بِيَدَيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ وَالرَّغْبَاءُ

اِلَيْكَ وَالْعَمَلُ، لَبَّيْكَ.

I am present, I am present. I am willing to obey You. All goodness lies in Your power and I am present. To You (alone) am I inclined and all (my) actions are for You (alone). I am present.

And sometimes recite the following Talbiyah:

لَبَّيْكَ اِلٰهَ الْحَقِّ لَبَّيْكَ

I am present, O the only True One worthy of worship. I am present.

DUA AFTER TALBIYAH

Recite this Dua after Talbiyah:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ غُفْرَانَكَ وَرِضْوَانَكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعْتِقْنِيْ مِنَ النَّارِ

O Allah, I beg of You Your forgiveness and Your pleasure. O Allah, free my neck from hell-fire.

DUA DURING TAWAAF

While performing the Tawaaf, on reaching the Hajare Aswad, recite *Allahu-Akbar*. When reaching the portion between the Hajare-Aswad and Rukne Yamani, recite:

رَبَّنَآ اٰتِنَا فِى الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَّفِى الْاٰخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَّقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

Our Lord! Give us good in this world and good in the Hereafter. And save us from the torment of the Fire.

The same Dua may be recited between the Hajare-Aswad and the Hateem and it may be recited during the entire Tawaaf as well. It may also be recited between the Hajare-Aswad and Maqame Ibraheem.

DUA TO BE RECITED AFTER TAWAAF

After the completion of the Tawaaf recite the following Dua while standing between the Hajare-Aswad and Maqame Ibraheem:

اَللّٰهُمَّ قَنِّعْنِىْ بِمَا رَزَقْتَنِىْ وَبَارِكْ لِىْ فِيْهِ وَاخْلُفْ عَلٰى كُلِّ غَائِبَةٍ لِّىْ بِخَيْرٍ

O Allah, make me contented with what You have given me and add Your blessings to it and You be a Protector over my family and property which are out of my watch.

Thereafter recite the following:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

There is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One, without partner; His is the sovereign and for Him is all praise. He has power over all things.

Proceed to Maqame Ibraheem and recite this verse of the Holy Qur'aan:

وَاتَّخِذُوْا مِنْ مَّقَامِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ مُصَلًّى

And take you the Maqame Ibraheem as a place of Salaah.

Thereafter stand in such a way that the Maqame Ibraheem is between you and the Baitullah and offer two Rak'aat Salaatut-Tawaaf. Recite in the first Rak'ah Surah Kaafiroon and in the second Surah Ikhlaas. Thereafter, return to the Hajare-Aswad and kiss it.

SA'EE BETWEEN SAFAA AND MARWAH

Now proceed to the Hill of Safaa through Babus Safaa. When nearing Safaa, recite:

إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَآئِرِ اللهِ

No doubt, Safaa and Marwah are amongst the symbols of Allah.

Then recite:

اَبْدَأُ بِمَا بَدَأَ اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

I begin with what Allah, The Powerful, The Magnificent began.

After this, climb the hill of Safaa and face the Ka'bah in such a way that the Ka'bah is in view. Now recite:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللهُ وَاللهُ أَكْبَرُ

There is no deity besides Allah; And Allah is the Greatest.

Thereafter recite the following:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ، وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللهُ وَحْدَهُ
أَنْجَزَ وَعْدَهُ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ۔

There is no deity besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him alone belongs the sovereign and all praise is solely for Him;

He gives life and death and He has infinite power over all things. There is no deity besides Allah; He is One; He has fulfilled His promise and He aided His servant and He alone defeated the troops.

Thereafter, make whatever Dua one desires.

Now recite the above Kalimah (from *La'ilaha* till *wahdahoo*) thrice while descending Safaa. When reaching the *Wadi* (the area between the two green columns) perform *Sa'ee* (slow running). When ascending Marwah do the same as was done on Safaa.

Alternatively, when climbing Safaa say thrice *Allahu-Akbar*, then recite the following:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

There is no deity besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him alone belongs the sovereign and all praise is solely for Him; and He has infinite power over all things.

Now one *shawt* is completed. Going from Safaa to Marwah is considered as one *shawt* and from Marwah to Safaa another *shawt*. In this way seven *shawts* are to be performed. *Ramal* is to be done every time one reaches the *wadi* whether going from Safaa to Marwah or vice versa. Whenever in the wadi make whatever Dua one desires. All Duas are certainly accepted here.

MORE DUAS TO BE RECITED ON SAFAA

Recite this Dua on Safaa as well:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ قُلْتَ اُدْعُوْنِيْٓ اَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ وَاِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيْعَادَ، وَ

اِنِّيْٓ اَسْئَلُكَ كَمَا هَدَيْتَنِيْ لِلْاِسْلَامِ اَنْ لَّا تَنْزِعَهٗ مِنِّيْ حَتّٰى

تَتَوَفَّانِيْ وَاَنَا مُسْلِمٌ۔

O Allah, You have said: Call unto me, I shall answer you. You do not break (Your) promise. So I beg You that just as You guided

me to Islam, You shall not deprive me of Islam until I die as a Muslim.

DUA BETWEEN SAFAA AND MARWAH

Recite this Dua between Safaa and Marwah:

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْأَعَزُّ الْأَكْرَمُ

My Sustainer, forgive me and have mercy on me. You are Most Powerful and Most Generous.

All the above Duas are cited in the same sequence in the Hadeeth.

PROCEEDING TOWARDS ARAFAH

(1) When proceeding towards Arafah, one should continually recite the Talbiyah and Takbeer.

(2) The best Dua for the Day of Arafah is as follows:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

There is no deity besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him alone belongs the sovereign and all praise is solely for Him; and He has infinite power over all things.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) has declared the above Dua as the best of Duas for the Day of Arafah since he and all the Ambiyaa prior to him have said the same Dua on the Day of Arafah.

According to another Hadeeth the same Dua is said to be the most recited Dua by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and the Ambiyaa prior to him.

(3) This Dua should also be recited after the above Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِيْ قَلْبِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ سَمْعِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ بَصَرِيْ نُوْرًا. اَللّٰهُمَّ
اشْرَحْ لِيْ صَدْرِيْ وَيَسِّرْ لِيْ اَمْرِيْ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَّسَاوِسِ الصَّدْرِ
وَشَتَاتِ الْاَمْرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا يَلِجُ
فِي اللَّيْلِ وَشَرِّ مَا يَلِجُ فِي النَّهَارِ وَشَرِّ مَا تَهُبُّ بِهِ الرِّيَاحُ.

O Allah, pour (Your) light into my heart, my ears, and my eyes. O Allah, open my heart (so that it may receive the truth) and make my work easy and I seek Your protection from puzzling fancies in my mind, complication in my affairs and having to face difficulties in the grave (after death). O Allah, I seek Your protection from any calamity occurring in the night, from any calamity occurring in the day and from the mischief flowing with a windstorm.

IN THE PLAIN OF ARAFAH

When making Wuqoof in Arafah on the ninth of Zil-Hijjah, the Talbiyah should be recited as much as possible. According to the Hadeeth the recitation of the Talbiyah in Arafah is Sunnah-Mu'akkadah. Recite this Dua after the Talbiyah:

اِنَّمَا الْخَيْرُ خَيْرُ الْاٰخِرَةِ

Truly, genuine goodness is the goodness of the Hereafter.

WUQOOF IN ARAFAH

After performing Zuhr and Asr during the time of Zuhr, while making Wuqoof in Arafah, the following Dua should be recited while lifting the hands:

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ وَلِلّٰهِ الْحَمْدُ، اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ وَلِلّٰهِ الْحَمْدُ، اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ وَلِلّٰهِ الْحَمْدُ
لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِيْ بِالْهُدٰى وَنَقِّنِيْ بِالتَّقْوٰى وَاغْفِرْ لِيْ فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ وَالْاُوْلٰى

Allah is Great and all praise is for Allah alone; Allah is Great and all praise is for Allah alone; Allah is Great and all praise is for Allah alone; there is no deity besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him alone belongs the sovereign and all praise is solely for Him. O Allah, guide me aright with Your inspiration and cleanse me with piety and forgive me in this life and the Hereafter.

Thereafter, put down the hands and remain silent for as long as one is able to recite Surah Faatihah. Then lift the hands again and recite the above Dua.

WUQOOF AT MASH'ARIL HARAAM (MUZDALIFAH)

At sunset the Haji will proceed to Muzdalifah and perform Maghrib and Esha during Esha time. He will then rest till the morning. After Subh Sadiq, he will stand facing the Qiblah and engage in Dua, Takbeer, Tahleel and Tauheed (just as he did in Arafah). This he will continue to do till the light of dawn spreads well. Thereafter, (before sunrise), he will proceed to Mina while reciting the Talbiyah continuously.

PELTING THE JAMARAAT

After reaching Jamarah Aqabah on the 10th, he will pelt it with seven pebbles. On the 11th he will pelt the Jamarah nearest Mina which is called Jamarah Dunya. He will pelt it with seven pebbles. With each pelting or after each pelting he will say *Allahu-Akbar*.
He will then proceed towards level terrain and here, facing Qiblah, he will raise his hands and engage in Dua for a long time.
He will then proceed to Jamarah Wusta and do the pelting exactly as mentioned above.
He will then proceed to Jamarah Uqba and do the pelting exactly as mentioned above but here, he will not make Dua after the pelting. Instead, without halting, he will recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ حَجًّا مَّبْرُوْرًا وَّذَنْبًا مَّغْفُوْرًا

O Allah, make it an accepted Hajj and a means of all my sins to be forgiven.

QURBANI IN MINA

Before slaughtering an animal in Mina first recite:

بِسْمِ اللهِ اَللهُ اَكْبَرُ

In the name of Allah. Allah is Great.

Then placing the foot on the neck of the animal, recite the following:

اَللّٰهُمَّ تَقَبَّلْ مِنِّیْ وَمِنْ اُمَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

O Allah, accept it from me and from the Ummah of Muhammad (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

Thereafter recite this Dua and slaughter the animal:

إِنِّیْ وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِیَ لِلَّذِیْ فَطَرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ۔ عَلٰى مِلَّةِ
اِبْرَاهِیْمَ حَنِیْفًا وَّمَا اَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِیْنَ اِنَّ صَلَاتِیْ وَنُسُكِیْ
وَمَحْیَایَ وَمَمَاتِیْ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِیْنَ لَا شَرِیْكَ لَهٗ وَبِذٰلِكَ
اُمِرْتُ وَاَنَا اَوَّلُ الْمُسْلِمِیْنَ اَللّٰهُمَّ مِنْكَ وَلَكَ بِسْمِ اللهِ وَاللهُ اَكْبَرُ۔

I have set my face firmly towards Him who created the heavens and earth and (I offer this Qurbani) upon the path of Ibraheem, the true in faith and I am not among those who joined gods with Allah. Truly, my Salaah, my offering sacrifice, my life and death are for Allah, the Cherisher of the world. He has no partners. This I am commanded and I am the first to submit to His will. O Allah, it is from You and for You. In the name of Allah and Allah is Great.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once said to Fatimah

(RA): *Rise and proceed to your Qurbani and see it being slaughtered. With the falling of the first drop of blood all your sins will be forgiven and recite:*

إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ

وَبِذٰلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ.

Upon this, Imraan Ibne Husain (RA), the narrator of this Hadeeth asked: "O Messenger of Allah, is this reward confined to you and your family alone?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "No, but for the entire Ummah."

In the case of a camel, the leg should be tied while it is standing and the following should be recited:

اللّٰهُ أَكْبَرُ اللّٰهُ أَكْبَرُ اللّٰهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللّٰهُمَّ مِنْكَ وَلَكَ

Thereafter, *Bismillah* should be said and *nahr* should be done.

AQEEQAH

If an animal is to be slaughtered for Aqeeqah, after reciting the relevant Duas of Qurbani, recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ عَقِيقَةُ فُلَانٍ

In the name of Allah. This is the Aqeeqah of so-and-so. (Mention the name)

WHEN ENTERING THE KA'BAH

After Tawafe Ziyarah, when entering the Ka'bah, say *Allahu-Akbar* in each corner of the Ka'bah and make Dua. After leaving the Ka'bah stand in front of the Ka'bah and offer two Rak'ah Salaah.

According to authentic sources, on the occasion of the Farewell Hajj, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) entered the Ka'bah with Usama bin Zaid (RA), Uthman bin Talhah (RA) (the

caretaker of the Ka'bah) and Bilal (RA). After shutting the door, he remained inside for a long time. The narrator, Ibne Umar (RA) says that when he came out he (Ibne Umar) asked Bilal (RA) what Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) did inside. He replied that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) offered two Rak'ah Salaah in such a manner that one of the front pillars were on his left while the other two on his right and the back three were at the back of him. The Ka'bah, in those days, rested on six pillars.

According to another narration, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) ordered Bilal (RA) to shut the door. The Ka'bah, in those days, rested on six pillars. He then advanced a little so that he stood between those two pillars which are situated near the closed door of the Ka'bah. He sat down and began praising Allah, praying to Him and begging His forgiveness. He rose and proceeded to the back portion of the Ka'bah. Here, he placed his blessed cheek on the wall of the Ka'bah and praised Allah, made Dua to Him and begged His forgiveness. Then he proceeded to each corner and said the Takbeer, Tahleel and Tasbeeh. He also praised Allah, made Dua to Him and begged His forgiveness. Then he came out of the Ka'bah and offered two Rak'ah Salaah and then departed.

WHEN DRINKING THE WATER OF ZAM ZAM

After offering two Rak'ah of Tawaaf, proceed to the Well of Zam Zam. When drinking Zam Zam, face the Ka'bah and say *Bismillah* and drink the water to one's fill in three sips. Thereafter, say *Alhamdolillah* .

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said that the difference between a Muslim and a hypocrite is this that the latter does not drink Zam Zam to his fill (and the Muslim drinks to his fill).

According to another Hadeeth, with whatever intention the water of Zam Zam is consumed, it will be attained. If you drink it to be cured of a disease, Allah will cure you. If you drink it for protection, Allah will grant you protection (against anything such

as an enemy, disease etc). If you drink it to quench your thirst, it will be quenched.

Abdullah bin Abbas (RA) used to recite this Dua before drinking Zam Zam:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْئَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَّافِعًا وَّرِزْقًا وَّاسِعًا وَّشِفَاءً مِّنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ

O Allah, I ask You to grant me beneficial knowledge, abundant sustenance and cure from all diseases.

The author of Hisnu Haseen, Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Al-Jazri (RA) says that when Imamul Hujjah, Abdullah bin Mubarak (RA) came to the Well of Zam Zam and asked for water and this was given to him, he faced the Qiblah and said:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّ ابْنَ اَبِى الْمَوَالِ حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ
اَنَّ رَسُوْلَ اللهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: مَاءُ زَمْزَمَ لِمَا شُرِبَ لَهُ وَهٰذَا
اَشْرِبُهُ لِعَطَشِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ثُمَّ شَرِبَ۔

"O Allah, surely, Ibne Abil Mawaal related to us this Hadeeth which he, in turn related it from Muhammad Ibne Munkadir who in turn related it from Jabir (RA) that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: *With whatever intention the water of Zam Zam is consumed, it will be attained.* So now I drink it to quench my thirst on the Day of Qiyaamah." Thereafter, he drank it.

The author says that this Hadeeth is authentic because Suwaid bin Saeed who is reliable, related it from Haafizul Hadeeth, Abdullah bin Mubarak. Imam Muslim has also included it in his Sahih Muslim and Imam Bukhari in his Sahih Bukhari.

JIHAAD AND RELATED DUAS

When proceeding for Jihaad or facing the enemy recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ عَضُدِیْ وَنَصِيْرِیْ بِكَ اَحُوْلُ وَبِكَ اَصُوْلُ وَبِكَ اُقَاتِلُ

O Allah, You are the strength of my arms and my main support; I charge and fight (my enemy) with Your help.

Or recite this Dua:

رَبِّ بِكَ اُقَاتِلُ وَبِكَ اُصَاوِلُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِكَ

My Lord, with Your help do I fight and charge (the enemy). There is no strength to avoid evil and do good except with Your help.

Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ عَضُدِیْ وَاَنْتَ نَاصِرِیْ وَبِكَ اُقَاتِلُ

O Allah, You are the strength of my arms and my supporter; with Your help do I fight.

KHUTBAH AND DUA WHEN FACING THE ENEMY

Before launching an attack on the enemy, the Imaam or commander should wait till Zawaal. After Zawaal he should deliver the following Khutbah:

يَا اَيُّهَا النَّاسُ لَا تَتَمَنَّوْا لِقَاءَ الْعَدُوِّ وَسَلُوا اللّٰهَ الْعَافِيَةَ فَاِذَا لَقِيْتُمُوْهُمْ فَاصْبِرُوْا وَاعْلَمُوْا اَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ تَحْتَ ظِلَالِ السُّيُوْفِ

O People! Do not yearn to meet the enemy. Instead, beg Allah to grant you safety. But if you do meet the enemy, be steadfast. And be assured that without doubt, Jannah lies under the shadow of (your) swords

Thereafter recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ وَمُجْرِيَ السَّحَابِ وَهَازِمَ الْاَحْزَابِ اهْزِمْهُمْ وَانْصُرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ

O Allah, the Revealer of the Book, Mover of clouds and Discomfitter of enemy troops, do defeat the unbelievers and enable us to overcome them.

Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ سَرِيْعَ الْحِسَابِ اَهْزِمِ الْاَحْزَابَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْزِمْهُمْ وَزَلْزِلْهُمْ

O Allah, the Revealer of the Book, the Swift in taking account, defeat the troops. O Allah, defeat them and shake them.

WHEN NEARING THE CAMP OF THE ENEMY

When approaching the enemy camp (town, city, village etc.), the commander should recite:

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ خَرِبَتْ

Allah is Great. May Allah destroy ... (mention name of place).

Thereafter recite thrice:

اِنَّا اِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَآءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْذَرِيْنَ

Truly, when we descend upon the courtyards of an enemy, evil will be the morning for those who were warned.

WHEN THE ENEMY POSES A THREAT

When the enemy poses a threat or there is possibility of the enemy attacking unexpectedly, the following Dua should be recited:

O Allah, we place You in our front (when fighting the unbelievers) and seek Your protection against their tactics.

WHEN SURROUNDED BY THE ENEMY

When Muslims find themselves surrounded by the enemy the following Dua should be recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اسْتُرْ عَوْرَاتِنَا وَاٰمِنْ رَوْعَاتِنَا

O Allah, cover our faults and save us from fear and apprehension.

WHEN WOUNDED

When becoming wounded in Jihaad, recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ

In the name of Allah.

AFTER DEFEATING THE ENEMY

After defeating the enemy with the help of Allah, the Muslim commander should have his troops stand in ranks. He, himself should stand in such a way that his troops are now behind him. He should then thank Allah and recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ كُلُّهُ، لَا قَابِضَ لِمَا بَسَطْتَ، وَلَا بَاسِطَ
لِمَا قَبَضْتَ، وَلَا هَادِيَ لِمَنْ اَضْلَلْتَ، وَلَا مُضِلَّ لِمَنْ
هَدَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا مَانِعَ لِمَا اَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا
مُقَرِّبَ لِمَا بَاعَدْتَ، وَلَا مُبَاعِدَ لِمَا قَرَّبْتَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ ابْسُطْ
عَلَيْنَا مِنْ بَرَكَاتِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ وَفَضْلِكَ وَرِزْقِكَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ
اَسْئَلُكَ النَّعِيْمَ الْمُقِيْمَ الَّذِيْ لَا يَحُوْلُ وَلَا يَزُوْلُ، اَللّٰهُمَّ

إِنِّيْ أَسْئَلُكَ الْأَمْنَ يَوْمَ الْخَوْفِ. اَللّٰهُمَّ عَائِذٌ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا
أَعْطَيْتَنَا وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا مَنَعْتَنَا. اَللّٰهُمَّ حَبِّبْ إِلَيْنَا الْإِيْمَانَ وَزَيِّنْهُ فِيْ
قُلُوْبِنَا، وَكَرِّهْ إِلَيْنَا الْكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوْقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ، وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ
الرَّاشِدِيْنَ. اَللّٰهُمَّ تَوَفَّنَا مُسْلِمِيْنَ وَأَلْحِقْنَا بِالصّٰلِحِيْنَ
غَيْرَ خَزَايَا وَلَا مَفْتُوْنِيْنَ. اَللّٰهُمَّ قَاتِلِ الْكَفَرَةَ الَّذِيْنَ يُكَذِّبُوْنَ
رُسُلَكَ وَيَصُدُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِكَ، وَاجْعَلْ عَلَيْهِمْ رِجْزَكَ
وَعَذَابَكَ، إِلٰهَ الْحَقِّ اٰمِيْنَ.

O Allah, all praise is due to You; none can straiten what You have extended and none can extend what You have straitened; none can be guided aright whom You have caused to fall into error and none can be misled whom You have guided aright and there is no giver of what You have pleased to deny and there is no restrainer of what You have pleased to bestow. None can bring near what You have pleased to keep back and none can withhold what You have pleased to bring near. O Allah, grant us profusely Your blessings, mercy, grace and sustenance. O Allah, I beseech You to grant me abiding grace which is later on neither withdrawn nor dies out. O Allah, I beg You that I may be vouchsafed peace on the fearful Day (Day of Judgment). O Allah, I ask for protection against the mischief (evil effects) of what You have given me and what You have not given me. O Allah, enable us to love faith and decorate our hearts with it and lead us to hate disbelief, immorality and sin and include us among the virtuous ones. O Allah, cause us to die while we are Muslims and join us with the righteous people so that we may be among those who were neither tested nor put to shame. O Allah, fight those unbelievers who deny Your messengers and prevent people from treading Your path and inflict on them Your rigour and punishment, O True God! Ameen.

DUA TO BE TAUGHT TO A NEW MUSLIM

When a person embraces Islam during the course of Jihaad, teach him the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِیْ وَارْحَمْنِیْ وَاهْدِنِیْ وَارْزُقْنِیْ

O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me aright and grant me sustenance.

WHEN RETURNING FROM JIHAAD

When returning from a Jihaad expedition then at top of every hill say thrice *Allahu-Akbar* before reciting this Dua:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَیْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ، اٰئِبُوْنَ تَآئِبُوْنَ عَابِدُوْنَ، سَاجِدُوْنَ سَآئِحُوْنَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُوْنَ، صَدَقَ اللهُ وَعْدَهٗ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهٗ وَهَزَمَ الْاَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهٗ۔

There is none worthy of worship except Allah; He is One, without partner; His is the sovereign and for Him is all praise. He has power over all things. We are now returning (from Jihaad), repenting (for all our shortcomings), worshipping (Allah), prostrating (before Allah), journeying (for His pleasure), praising our Lord. Allah has honoured His promise and He has helped His servant and He has defeated the troops (of the enemy) alone.

WHEN THE MUSLIM TROOPS APPROACH THEIR TOWN

Before the Muslim troops enter their town, they should recite the following Dua:

اٰئِبُوْنَ تَآئِبُوْنَ، عَابِدُوْنَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُوْنَ

We are now returning (from Jihaad), repenting (for all our short-comings), worshipping (Allah) and praising our Lord.

WHEN ENTERING THE HOUSE

Before a Muslim soldier enters his home he should say:

تَوْبًا، تَوْبًا، لِرَبِّنَا أَوْبًا، لَا يُغَادِرُ عَلَيْنَا حَوْبًا

We repent (before Allah), we return for the cause of our Lord. He will not leave any of our sins unforgiven.

Or recite this Dua:

أَوْبًا أَوْبًا لِرَبِّنَا تَوْبًا لَا يُغَادِرُ عَلَيْنَا حَوْبًا

We return for the pleasure of our Lord, we repent (before Allah). He will not leave any of our sins unforgiven.

DUA WHEN FACED WITH GRIEF, SORROW AND APPREHENSION

(1) When faced with grief, sorrow, anxiety etc. recite the following:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْعَظِيْمُ الْحَلِيْمُ، لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ
الْعَظِيْمِ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيْمِ

None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Holy, The Endurant; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of The Great Throne; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of the heavens and earth and The Lord of the Throne of Honour.

(2) Or recite:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْحَلِيْمُ الْكَرِيْمُ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ
الْعَظِيْمِ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَرَبُّ الْأَرْضِ وَرَبُّ

الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيْمُ۔

None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Endurant, The Honourable; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of The Great Throne; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of the heavens and earth and The Lord of the Throne of Honour.

(3) Or recite:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْحَلِيْمُ الْعَظِيْمُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ

None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Endurant, The Holy; none is worthy of worship except Allah, The Lord of The Great Throne.

(4) Or recite:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْحَلِيْمُ الْكَرِيْمُ، سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ، وَتَبَارَكَ
اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ

None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Endurant, The Honourable; Purity is for Allah. Blessed is Allah, Lord of The Great Throne. All praise is due to Allah, Lord of the universe.

(5) Or recite the following:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْحَلِيْمُ الْكَرِيْمُ، سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ رَبِّ السَّمٰوٰتِ
السَّبْعِ وَرَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ، اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ
اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ عِبَادِكَ۔

None is worthy of worship except Allah, The Endurant, The Honourable; Purity is for Allah, The Lord of the seven heavens and The Lord of The Great Throne. All praise is due to Allah, The Lord of the universe. O Allah, I beg Your protection from the mischief of Your servants.

The author (RA) says that the *sanad* of this Dua is authentic Ibne Abee Aasim has mentioned it in his *Kitabud Dua* .

(6) Also read this Dua excessively:

حَسْبُنَا اللّٰهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيْلُ

Allah is sufficient for us and what an excellent patron He is.

حَسْبِيَ اللّٰهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيْلُ

Allah is sufficient for me and what an excellent patron He is.

(7) Recite this Dua at least thrice:

اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ رَبِّيْ لَا اُشْرِكُ بِهٖ شَيْئًا

Allah, Allah is my Lord; I do not hold any partner with Him.

اَللّٰهُ رَبِّيْ لَا اُشْرِكُ بِهٖ شَيْئًا

Allah is my Lord; I do not hold any partner with Him.

(8) Or recite it this way:

اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ رَبِّيْ لَا اُشْرِكُ بِهٖ شَيْئًا اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ رَبِّيْ لَا اُشْرِكُ بِهٖ شَيْئًا

(9) Or recite this Dua:

تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى الْحَيِّ الَّذِيْ لَا يَمُوْتُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ
وَلَدًا وَّلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ شَرِيْكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ وَلِيٌّ
مِّنَ الذُّلِّ وَكَبِّرْهُ تَكْبِيْرًا۔

I rely on The Everliving who never dies. Praise be to Allah who begets no son and has no partner in (His) Dominion and He has no friend to protect Him from humiliation. And glorify His greatness.

(10) Or recite this dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَحْمَتَكَ اَرْجُوْ، فَلَا تَكِلْنِیْ اِلٰی نَفْسِیْ طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ وَّ
اَصْلِحْ لِیْ شَأْنِیْ كُلَّهٗ، لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ۔

O Allah, I only look upon Your mercy so leave me not to myself for the twinkling of an eye and set aright all my affairs; there is no deity except You.

(11) Or recite this Dua with all humility:

يَا حَیُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ اَسْتَغِيْثُ

O You the Everlasting and All-Sustainer, importunately do I invoke Your mercy.

(12) Or repeatedly recite with all humility while in Sajdah:

يَا حَیُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ

(13) Or recite:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ اِنِّیْ كُنْتُ مِنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ

There is no deity besides You. You are free from all blemishes; verily I am one of the sinners.

MORE DUAS TO REMOVE GRIEF, SORROW, ANXIETY AND WORRIES

(1) For any difficulty, grief, worry etc, recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ وَابْنُ اَمَتِكَ، نَاصِيَتِیْ بِيَدِكَ
مَاضٍ فِیَّ حُكْمُكَ، عَدْلٌ فِیَّ قَضَاۤؤُكَ، اَسْئَلُكَ بِكُلِّ اسْمٍ
هُوَ لَكَ، سَمَّيْتَ بِهٖ نَفْسَكَ اَوْ اَنْزَلْتَهٗ فِیْ كِتَابِكَ اَوْ عَلَّمْتَهٗ
اَحَدًا مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ اَوِ اسْتَاْثَرْتَ بِهٖ فِیْ عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ عِنْدَكَ،

اَنْ تَجْعَلَ الْقُرْاٰنَ الْعَظِيْمَ رَبِيْعَ قَلْبِىْ وَنُوْرَ بَصَرِىْ وَجِلَاءَ حُزْنِىْ وَذَهَابَ هَمِّىْ۔

O Allah, I am Your bondsman, son of Your bondsman, and son of Your bonds woman. The hair of my forehead are in Your hands (ie. I am completely under Your command). Your decrees are bound to prevail on me which are ever just and accurate. I beg of You by whatever names You have given to Yourself or You have revealed it in Your Book or which You might have taught to any one of Your creatures or which You may have preserved in Your knowledge, that You may be pleased to make the Holy Qur'aan a source of delight to my heart, the light of my eyes and the healer of my sorrow and worry.

In the light of the Hadeeth any servant of Allah who is afflicted with grief, sorrow, worry etc. — if such a person recites the above Dua, Allah Ta'ala will certainly remove all his grief and worry and alter them into joy and happiness.

(2) If afflicted with grief, sorrow, hardships or any sickness, recite the following Dua:

لَاحَوْلَ وَلَاقُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللهِ

There is no strength and power besides the strength and power of Allah.

In the light of the Hadeeth *La hawla wala quwwata illa billah* is a cure for ninety nine sicknesses, worry and anxiety being the least of them.

(3) Recite the following Istighfaar excessively when afflicted with grief, anxiety or misfortune:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْتَغْفِرُكَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَّاَتُوْبُ اِلَيْكَ

O Allah, I beg Your forgiveness for every sin (I have committed) and I repent to You.

Hadeeth: Any person who begs Allah's forgiveness excessively and constantly, Allah will grant him deliverance from all hardships, and He will change his sorrow and grief into joy and happiness and He will grant him sustenance from unknown sources.

(4) To remove grief and sorrow see Dua after Azaan in Azaan Section of this kitaab.

(5) According to the Hadeeth when fearing the approach of a calamity or a major disaster or when finding oneself in a major problem, the following words should be uttered excessively:

حَسْبُنَا اللّٰهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيْلُ عَلَى اللّٰهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا

Allah is sufficient for us and what an excellent patron He is; upon Allah we rely.

(6) When faced with any misfortune or a major calamity or loss, recite:

إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُوْنَ اَللّٰهُمَّ عِنْدَكَ اَحْتَسِبُ مُصِيْبَتِيْ
فَأْجُرْنِيْ فِيْهَا وَاَبْدِلْنِيْ مِنْهَا خَيْرًا۔

Surely, we are the servants of Allah and to Him is our (final) return. O Allah, from You alone do I seek to be compensated for this misfortune of mine. Do compensate me for it and grant me something better in return.

WHEN FEARING A PARTICULAR PERSON OR GROUP

(1) When fearing a person or when one is terrified of a person one should recite:

O Allah, grant us safety against him as and how You please.

The author states that this Hadeeth is authentic and Aboo Nu'aim has mentioned it in his book *Al-Mustakhraj Ala Sahih Muslim*.

(2) When terrified of a particular group recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُوْرِهِمْ وَنَدْرَءُ بِكَ فِيْ نُحُوْرِهِمْ

O Allah, I seek Your protection against their mischief and through You do we defend ourselves against them.

(3) Or recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَجْعَلُكَ فِيْ نُحُوْرِهِمْ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُوْرِهِمْ

O Allah, we place You in our front against them and we seek Your protection against their tactics.

WHEN TERRIFIED OF AN AUTHORITY OR TYRANT

(1) When terrified of a ruler or a tyrant person or group recite thrice:

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ، اَللّٰهُ اَعَزُّ مِنْ خَلْقِهٖ جَمِيْعًا، اَللّٰهُ اَعَزُّ مِمَّا اَخَافُ وَ
اَحْذَرُ، اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ الَّذِيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْمُمْسِكُ السَّمَآءَ
اَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْاَرْضِ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ، مِنْ شَرِّ عَبْدِكَ فُلَانٍ وَّجُنُوْدِهٖ
وَاَتْبَاعِهٖ وَاَشْيَاعِهٖ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْاِنْسِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ كُنْ لِّيْ جَارًا مِّنْ
شَرِّهِمْ جَلَّ ثَنَآؤُكَ وَعَزَّ جَارُكَ وَلَآ اِلٰهَ غَيْرُكَ ـ

Allah is Great. Allah is mightier than His entire creation. Allah is mightier than what I fear. I seek refuge in Allah __ besides whom there is no deity except He who withholds the sky from falling on the earth except by His leave __ against so-and-so and his troops, army and followers among Jinn and men. O Allah, be my Protector against their mischief. Your praise is high; the one who

seeks protection in You, always remains honoured; there is no deity except You.

(2) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَعُوْذُ بِكَ اَنْ يَّفْرُطَ عَلَيْنَا اَحَدٌ مِّنْهُمْ اَوْ اَنْ يَّطْغٰى

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from that anyone of them should oppress us or trespass (our rights).

(3) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِلٰهَ جِبْرَئِيْلَ وَمِيْكَائِيْلَ وَاِسْرَافِيْلَ وَاِلٰهَ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَ
اِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَاِسْحٰقَ عَافِنِيْ وَلَا تُسَلِّطَنَّ اَحَدًا مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ عَلَيَّ
بِشَيْءٍ لَّا طَاقَةَ لِيْ بِهٖ۔

O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika-eel, Israfeel and Lord of Ibraheem, Isma-eel and Ishaaq, grant me safety and do not let anyone of Your creation whom I cannot fight have the better of me.

(4) Thereafter recite this Dua:

رَضِيْتُ بِاللّٰهِ رَبًّا وَّبِالْاِسْلَامِ دِيْنًا وَّبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَّبِيًّا وَّبِالْقُرْاٰنِ حَكَمًا وَّاِمَامًا

I am pleased with Allah as my Lord, Islam as my religion, Muhammad as my messenger and the Qur'aan as my judge and leader.

WHEN IN FEAR OF THE SHAYTAAN, JINN ETC.

When fearing the Shaytaan, Jinn etc. recite:

اَعُوْذُ بِوَجْهِ اللّٰهِ الْكَرِيْمِ النَّافِعِ، وَبِكَلِمَاتِ اللّٰهِ التَّامَّاتِ الَّتِيْ
لَا يُجَاوِزُهُنَّ بَرٌّ وَّلَا فَاجِرٌ، مِّنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ وَذَرَاَ وَبَرَاَ وَمِنْ
شَرِّ مَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا يَعْرُجُ فِيْهَا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ
مَا ذَرَاَ فِي الْاَرْضِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتَنِ

اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ طَارِقٍ إِلَّا طَارِقًا يَّطْرُقُ بِخَيْرٍ، يَّا رَحْمٰنُ

I seek protection in the countenance of Allah, the Benevolent, the Conferrer of benefits and I seek protection in the perfect words of Allah which cannot be escaped by any good or evil person from the mischief of what He created, scattered and created abundantly and from the mischief of what descends from the skies and ascends therein and from the mischief of what is scattered on the earth and what issues therefrom and from the mischief of the night and day and from the mischief of every calamity befalling in the night except that happening which brings goodness and blessings, O Most Merciful!

WHEN SURROUNDED BY DEMONS IN ANY REMOTE PLACE

When feeling surrounded by demons and evil spirits in any remote place such as a jungle, the Azaan should be called out and Aayatul-Kursi recited aloud. Doing this, they are sure to escape immediately.

WHEN BECOMING TERROR-STRICKEN AND PANICKY

When becoming terror-stricken and panicky, recite:

أَعُوْذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللّٰهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ غَضَبِهٖ وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهٖ وَمِنْ
هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِيْنِ وَأَنْ يَّحْضُرُوْنِ۔

I seek protection in the perfect words of Allah from His wrath and from the mischief of His servants and from the promptings of the shaytaan that they should come to me.

WHEN BECOMING HELPLESS REGARDING ANY MATTER

When becoming helpless regarding any matter, recite the following:

حَسْبِيَ اللّٰهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيْلُ

Allah is sufficient for me and what an excellent Patron He is.

WHEN FACED WITH A SITUATION WHICH IS AGAINST ONE'S WILL

When faced with a situation which causes one to become unhappy and displeased, one should not say *if I did this, this would not have happened*. Instead, one should say *whatever has happened, has happened through taqdeer and Allah did what He willed*.

WHEN ANY MATTER BECOMES DIFFICULT

When any matter becomes difficult or any task poses difficulty, recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا سَهْلَ اِلَّا مَا جَعَلْتَهُ سَهْلًا، وَاَنْتَ تَجْعَلُ الْحَزْنَ سَهْلًا اِذَا شِئْتَ

O Allah, an easy task is only one which You make easy and whenever You will, difficulties are reduced to easy things.

SALATUL-HAAJAH — ITS PROCEDURE AND DUA

Anyone who needs Allah to fulfil any need of his or needs another person to fulfil it, he should perform Wudhu in the best of manner and then offer two Rak'ah Salatul-Haajah. He should then praise and glorify Allah and recite Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Thereafter, he should recite the following Dua:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْحَلِيْمُ الْكَرِيْمُ، سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ
اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ، اَسْئَلُكَ مُوْجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ، وَ
عَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ، وَالْعِصْمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَّالْغَنِيْمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ
بِرٍّ، وَّالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ اِثْمٍ لَا تَدَعْ لِيْ ذَنْبًا اِلَّا غَفَرْتَهٗ وَلَا هَمًّا
اِلَّا فَرَّجْتَهٗ وَلَا حَاجَةً هِيَ لَكَ رِضًا اِلَّا قَضَيْتَهَا يَا اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ

There is no deity besides Allah, the Most Forbearing and Kind, who is unblemished and Lord of the Great Throne __ so praise be to Allah, the Cherisher of the worlds __ I do seek all causes of the grant of Your mercy and forgiveness and I do seek thorough escape from sin, a full share of virtuous deeds and complete safety from inequity. (O Allah,) Let not a single sin of mine be left out from being forgiven, nor worry and pain from being relieved, nor need which is agreeable to You from being fulfilled, O You Most Merciful and Compassionate.

Or after performing Wudhu and offering two Rak'ah Salaah as shown above, recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ وَاَتَوَجَّهُ اِلَيْكَ بِنَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ نَّبِيِّ الرَّحْمَةِ
يَا مُحَمَّدُ اِنِّيْ اَتَوَجَّهُ بِكَ اِلٰى رَبِّيْ فِيْ حَاجَتِيْ هٰذِهٖ لِتُقْضٰى
لِيْ، اَللّٰهُمَّ فَشَفِّعْهُ فِيَّ

O Allah, while setting my face towards You I beg of You through the intermediary of Muhammad, the compassionate messenger. O Muhammad, through your intermediary do I set my face towards my Lord in the fulfilling of this need of mine __ so that it may be fulfilled for me. O Allah, accept his intercession regarding me.

DUA FOR MEMORISING THE QUR'AAN

Anyone eager to memorise the Holy Qur'aan, should wake up in the last third portion of the night of Jumu'ah (ie the night between Thursday and Friday). The angels of mercy are present at this hour and Duas are certainly accepted. If this is not possible

then he should wake up in the middle portion of the night and if this is also not possible then in the first portion of the night. Whichever time he decides on waking up, he should offer four Rak'ah Salaah. In the first Rak'ah, after Surah Faatihah, he should recite Surah Yaseen, in the second, Surah Ha Meem Ad-Dukhaan, in the third, Alif Laam Meem As-Sajdah, and in the last Rak'ah, Surah Mulk. After completing the Salaah, he should praise and glorify Allah in the best possible manner and recite Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and all the Ambiya (AS). Then he should seek Allah's forgiveness on behalf of all Muslims, male and female, as well as all brethren who have passed away. Thereafter, he should recite the undermentioned Dua thrice. This *amal* should be done for three, five or seven consecutive Fridays. Allah will certainly accept his Dua. The Dua is as follows:

اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِىْ بِتَرْكِ الْمَعَاصِىْ اَبَدًا مَّا اَبْقَيْتَنِىْ، وَارْحَمْنِىْ اَنْ
اَتَكَلَّفَ مَا لَا يَعْنِيْنِىْ، وَارْزُقْنِىْ حُسْنَ النَّظَرِ فِيْمَا يُرْضِيْكَ عَنِّىْ،
اَللّٰهُمَّ بَدِيْعَ السَّمٰوَاتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ وَالْعِزَّةِ
الَّتِىْ لَا تُرَامُ اَسْئَلُكَ يَا اَللّٰهُ يَا رَحْمٰنُ بِجَلَالِكَ وَنُوْرِ وَجْهِكَ
اَنْ تُلْزِمَ قَلْبِىْ حِفْظَ كِتَابِكَ كَمَا عَلَّمْتَنِىْ وَارْزُقْنِىْ اَنْ اَتْلُوَهٗ عَلَى
النَّحْوِ الَّذِىْ يُرْضِيْكَ عَنِّىْ، اَللّٰهُمَّ بَدِيْعَ السَّمٰوَاتِ وَ الْاَرْضِ
ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ وَالْعِزَّةِ الَّتِىْ لَا تُرَامُ اَسْئَلُكَ يَا اَللّٰهُ يَا رَحْمٰنُ
بِجَلَالِكَ وَنُوْرِ وَجْهِكَ اَنْ تُنَوِّرَ بِكِتَابِكَ بَصَرِىْ وَاَنْ تُطْلِقَ
بِهٖ لِسَانِىْ وَاَنْ تُفَرِّجَ بِهٖ عَنْ قَلْبِىْ وَاَنْ تَشْرَحَ بِهٖ صَدْرِىْ وَاَنْ
تَغْسِلَ بِهٖ بَدَنِىْ فَاِنَّهٗ لَا يُعِيْنُنِىْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ غَيْرُكَ وَلَا يُؤْتِيْهِ
اِلَّا اَنْتَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيْمِ۔

O Allah, grant Your mercy to me by enabling me to avoid the commission of sins for all my life, to avoid falling into things with which I am not really concerned and favour me with a fine sense of factors which lead to the winning of Your pleasure towards

me.
O Allah, the Originator of the heavens and earth, Majestic and Benevolent, the Possessor of Dignity which may not even be conceived of for anyone else, I beg of You, O Allah, O Benevolent One, by the Majesty and Effulgence of Your Face, that You be pleased to capacitate my heart for learning Your Book by memory even as You have given knowledge of it to me and grant me that I be able to recite it in the manner which is pleasing to You.
O Allah, the Originator of the heavens and earth, Majestic and Benevolent, the Possessor of Dignity which may not even be conceived of for anyone else, I beg of You, O Allah, O Benevolent One, by the Majesty and Effulgence of Your Face, that You be pleased to illumine my eyes with the light of Your Book, to issue its text from my tongue, to remove the grief of my heart with it, to enlighten my mind with it and to make me bodily dedicated for acting upon it; You alone can help me realise the truth and none else can give such talent to me; there is no power or ability in me except with the support of Allah, the Most High and Great.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that he swears by the One who has sent him as a true messenger that the Dua made in this manner (as mentioned above) never goes unanswered.

REPENTANCE AND THE DUA RELATED TO IT

Whenever a person commits any sin, he should immediately offer repentance to Allah, saying the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَتُوْبُ اِلَیْكَ مِنْهَا لَا اَرْجِعُ اِلَیْهَا اَبَدًا

O Allah, I repent before You for all my sins and I promise never to return to the same (again).

According to the Hadeeth any person who offers *taubah* in this manner, Allah will forgive him on condition that he does not commit the sin again.

SALAATUT-TAUBAH

Whenever a person commits a sin, he should immediately take a bath or perform Wudhu (with the intention of cleansing himself of the sin), offer two Rak'ah Salatut-Taubah and thereafter beg Allah for forgiveness. According to the Hadeeth anyone who does this Allah will certainly forgive him. If a major sin is committed, the following Dua should be recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ مَغْفِرَتُكَ اَوْسَعُ مِنْ ذُنُوْبِيْ وَرَحْمَتُكَ اَرْجٰى عِنْدِيْ مِنْ عَمَلِيْ

O Allah, Your forgiveness is far more extensive than my sins and Your forgiveness is far more promising unto me than my (good) actions.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a person who had committed a sin or many sins came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), crying: "Alas, my sins!" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) taught him the above Dua and made him repeat it three times. When he did, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said to him: "Now rise and go. Allah has forgiven you."

According to the Hadeeth, a person should repent before Allah at least once during the day and once during the night daily.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah extends His hand during the night to forgive the one who had committed sins during the day and He extends His hand during the day to forgive the one who had committed sins during the night till the sun will rise from its place of setting (ie till Qiyaamah).

According to another Hadeeth a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and asked: "O Messenger of Allah, if a person commits a sin, what happens?" He replied: "It is recorded in his file of deeds." Then he asked: "If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven." Then the person asked: "If he commits the sin again?" He replied: "It is again recorded." The person asked: "If he repents

before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven. (Remember,) Allah never tires of forgiving but you may tire."

DUA IN TIMES OF DROUGHT AND SALAATUL-ISTISQAA

(1) When there is drought, people should sit as in Salaah and recite the following Dua:

يَارَبِّ، يَارَبِّ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْقِنَا اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْقِنَا اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْقِنَا، اَللّٰهُمَّ
اَغِثْنَا اَللّٰهُمَّ اَغِثْنَا اَللّٰهُمَّ اَغِثْنَا۔

My Lord, My Lord, give us water, give us water, give us water, give us rain, give us rain, give us rain.

(2) If collective Dua is to be made then the Imam should lead his congregation towards the outskirts of the town before sunrise. As soon as the first portion of the sun is seen rising, he should sit on the pulpit, say the Takbeer, praise Allah and say the following:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ، الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ، مَالِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ،
لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ، يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيْدُ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ اللّٰهُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا
اَنْتَ الْغَنِيُّ وَنَحْنُ الْفُقَرَاءُ، اَنْزِلْ عَلَيْنَا الْغَيْثَ وَاجْعَلْ
مَا اَنْزَلْتَ عَلَيْنَا قُوَّةً وَّبَلَاغًا اِلٰى حِيْنٍ

All praises are due to Allah, Lord of the worlds, Most Kind, Most Merciful, Master of the Day of Judgment. There is no deity except Allah. He does what He pleases. O Allah, You are Allah. There is no deity besides You. You are rich and independent and we are poor and needy. Send rain upon us and make what You send for us a means of power and provision (for us) for a time.

Thereafter, the Imam should lift his hands (in Dua) to such an extent that the white of the armpits become visible. Then he should turn around so that he faces Qiblah while his back is

towards the congregation and turn his sheet in such a way that the inside of it becomes the outside and the right side becomes the left and vice versa. His hands should still be kept lifted and while assuming this stance, he should once more turn around to face the congregation and descend from the mimbar. He should now offer two Rak'ah Salaatul-Istisqaa with the congregation.

(3) The following Dua should also be recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْقِنَا غَيْثًا مُّغِيْثًا مَّرِيْئًا مَّرِيْعًا نَافِعًا غَيْرَ ضَارٍّ عَاجِلًا غَيْرَ اٰجِلٍ رَائِثٍ

O Allah, give us rain which is abundant, wide-spread, producing foliage, befitting __ without doing injury. Give it to us hastily and without delay.

(4) The following Dua should also be recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْقِ عِبَادَكَ وَبَهَائِمَكَ وَانْشُرْ رَحْمَتَكَ وَاحْيِ بَلَدَكَ
الْمَيِّتَ. اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْزِلْ عَلٰى اَرْضِنَا زِيْنَتَهَا وَسَكَنَهَا۔

O Allah, satiate your servants and beasts. O Allah, make wide-spread your blessings (rains) and (once again) make alive your dead land and send down (restore) to the earth its beauty and tranquillity.

اَللّٰهُمَّ ضَاحَتْ جِبَالُنَا وَاغْبَرَّتْ اَرْضُنَا وَهَامَتْ دَوَابُّنَا. مُعْطِيَ
الْخَيْرَاتِ مِنْ اَمَاكِنِهَا وَمُنْزِلَ الرَّحْمَةِ مِنْ مَعَادِنِهَا وَمُجْرِيَ
الْبَرَكَاتِ عَلٰى اَهْلِهَا بِالْغَيْثِ الْمُغِيْثِ، اَنْتَ الْمُسْتَغْفَرُ الْغَفَّارُ،
فَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِلْجَامَّاتِ مِنْ ذُنُوْبِنَا وَنَتُوْبُ اِلَيْكَ مِنْ عَوَامِّ
خَطَايَانَا، اَللّٰهُمَّ فَاَرْسِلِ السَّمَآءَ عَلَيْنَا مِدْرَارًا وَّاَوْصِلْ
بِالْغَيْثِ وَاكِفًا مِنْ تَحْتِ عَرْشِكَ حَيْثُ يَنْفَعُنَا وَيَعُوْدُ عَلَيْنَا
غَيْثًا عَامًّا طَبَقًا غَبَقًا مُجَلِّلًا غَدَقًا خِصْبًا رَاتِعًا مُمْرِعَ النَّبَاتِ

O Allah, our mountains have dried and our earth has begun blowing dust and our animals have begun dying due to thirst. O Giver of prosperity and goodness from their places of origin, and Giver of mercy (rain) from its source (clouds), and the Bestower of blessings to the deserving ones through helping rains, from You alone can forgiveness be sought and You alone are the One who forgives abundantly. So we seek Your forgiveness for our major sins and we seek Your pardon for our minor sins. O Allah, send upon us clouds which are laden with heavy rains and send down the rains hastily __ beneficial rains that issue from beneath Your Throne. And let such rain fall which is well scattered, far-spreading, abundant and one that brings about cheapness of prices (of goods), prosperity, greenery and foliage.

According to the Hadeeth, Sayyidona Umar (RA) once confined himself to Istighfaar (seeking Allah's forgiveness) only when he made Dua for rains at the time of drought.

SAFETY AGAINST DISASTER WHEN RAIN IS IMMINENT

When clouds laden with rain are seen recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اُرْسِلَ بِهٖ اَللّٰهُمَّ سَيْبًا نَّافِعًا

O Allah, we seek Your protection from the mischief of what these clouds bring. Allah, make this rain one of prosperity and benefit.

WHEN THE CLOUDS LADEN WITH RAIN CLEAR UP

When the clouds laden with rain are seen clearing, *Al-Hamdolillah* should be said and Allah should be thanked as there must surely be some good in the rain not having fallen.

WHEN THE RAIN BEGINS TO FALL

When the rain begins to fall recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَيِّبًا نَّافِعًا

O Allah, send abundant and beneficial rain.

Or recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ سَيْبًا نَّافِعًا

O Allah, send down abundant rain that gives prosperity.

WHEN THERE IS FEAR OF TOO MUCH RAIN CAUSING DISASTER

When there is fear of excessive rains causing disaster recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا اَللّٰهُمَّ عَلَى الْاٰكَامِ وَالْاٰجَامِ وَالظِّرَابِ
وَالْاَوْدِيَةِ وَمَنَابِتِ الشَّجَرِ

O Allah, let it rain in our surroundings and not upon us. O Allah, let it rain on the mountains, in the wild, in rivers, dams and valleys and in places where trees and shrubbery grow.

WHEN THE CLOUDS THUNDER AND LIGHTNING STRIKE

When this happens recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا تَقْتُلْنَا بِغَضَبِكَ وَلَا تُهْلِكْنَا بِعَذَابِكَ وَعَافِنَا قَبْلَ ذٰلِكَ

O Allah, do not kill us through Your wrath and do not destroy us through Your punishment and grant us safety before this happens.

Thereafter, recite this:

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِىْ يُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهٖ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ مِنْ خِيْفَتِهٖ

Glory be to Him whom thunder glorifies with His praises, and so do the angels with His awe.

AT THE TIME OF A STORM OR FLOODS

(1) When a storm or flood is imminent, one should sit cross-legged on the ground and placing the hands on the knee, recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْٓ اَسْئَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيْهَا وَخَيْرَ مَآ اُرْسِلَتْ بِهٖ وَ
اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيْهَا وَشَرِّ مَآ اُرْسِلَتْ بِهٖ

O Allah, I beg of You the good of it (the storm) and the good of what is in it and the good that it brings along with it, and I seek Your protection from the mischief of it (the storm) and the evil of what is in it and the evil that it brings along with it.

(2) And recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا رِيَاحًا وَّلَا تَجْعَلْهَا رِيْحًا اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا
رَحْمَةً وَّلَا تَجْعَلْهَا عَذَابًا۔

O Allah, make it a wind that brings prosperity and goodness and do not make it one that brings devastation and destruction. O Allah make it a source of mercy and not a source of punishment.

(3) If the storm is accompanied with darkness recite Suratul-Falaq and Suratun-Naas as well. Thereafter, recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ هٰذِهِ الرِّيْحِ وَخَيْرِ مَا فِيْهَا وَخَيْرِ
مَآ اُمِرَتْ بِهٖ وَنَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ هٰذِهِ الرِّيْحِ وَشَرِّ مَا فِيْهَا

وَشَرِّ مَا أُمِرَتْ بِهِ ۔

O Allah, I beg of You the good of this wind and the good of what is in it and the good that it is commanded to bring along with it, and I seek Your protection from the mischief of this wind and the evil of what is in it and the evil that it is commanded to bring along with it.

(4) Or recite this:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا أُمِرَتْ بِهِ وَأَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أُمِرَتْ بِهِ

O Allah, I beg of You the good of what it (this storm) is commanded to bring along with it, and I seek Your protection from the mischief of what it is commanded to bring along with it.

(5) And finally, recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَقْحًا لَا عَقِيْمًا

O Allah, let it (this wind) be one that brings rain and not one that is barren.

WHEN THE COCK CROWS

When hearing the cock crowing recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ أَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

O Allah, I beg of You Your grace.

WHEN THE DONKEY BRAYS OR A DOG BARKS

When hearing the donkey braying or a dog barking recite:

أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ

I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed shaytaan.

AT THE TIME OF A SOLAR OR LUNAR ECLIPSE

When this happens, one should engage in Dua, Takbeer and the performing of Salaat (ie. Slaatul-Kusoof or Salaatul-Khusoof). Charity should also be given.

WHEN SEEING THE NEW MOON

Say *Allahu-Akbar* and recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَهِلَّهُ عَلَيْنَا بِالْيُمْنِ وَالْاِيْمَانِ وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْاِسْلَامِ
وَالتَّوْفِيْقِ لِمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضٰى رَبِّيْ وَرَبُّكَ اللّٰهُ

O Allah, let this crescent appear to us with luck, faith, safety and Islam and with the guidance of performing deeds which You like and approve of. Your Lord (O moon), and my Lord is Allah.

And say thrice:

هِلَالُ خَيْرٍ وَّرُشْدٍ. اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ هٰذَا الشَّهْرِ
وَخَيْرِ الْقَدْرِ، وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهٖ.

This (crescent) is a symbol of goodness, prosperity, guidance and virtue. O Allah, I beg of You the good of this month and the goodness of taqdeer, and I seek Your protection from the evil thereof (this crescent).

Thereafter, recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْزُقْنَا خَيْرَهٗ وَنَصْرَهٗ وَبَرَكَتَهٗ وَفَتْحَهٗ وَنُوْرَهٗ
وَنَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهٖ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهٗ.

O Allah, grant us the good of it (this month), its helpfulness, its blessings, its help in fortifying (me) and its noor and lustre; and I seek Your protection from its evil and the evil of what lies ahead of it.

WHEN THE GAZE FALLS ON THE MOON

When the gaze falls on the moon, the following Dua should be recited:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ شَرِّ هٰذَا الْغَاسِقِ

I seek refuge in Allah from the evil contained in this setting moon.

DUA TO BE RECITED ON LAYLATUL QADR

When one is fortunate enough to discover Laylatul Qadr, one should recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ عَفُوٌّ تُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ فَاعْفُ عَنِّيْ

O Allah, You are Oft-forgiving, You love to forgive, so forgive me.

WHEN LOOKING INTO THE MIRROR

When looking into the mirror, recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ حَسَّنْتَ خَلْقِيْ فَحَسِّنْ خُلُقِيْ

O Allah, You have given me a good physical form so also favour me with good morals and manners.

Or recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ كَمَا حَسَّنْتَ خَلْقِيْ فَاَحْسِنْ خُلُقِيْ وَحَرِّمْ وَجْهِيْ عَلَى النَّارِ

O Allah, even as You have given me a good physical form so also favour me with good morals and manners; and prohibit the Fire from scorching my face.

Or recite this Dua:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ سَوّٰى خَلْقِىْ وَاَحْسَنَ صُوْرَتِىْ وَزَانَ مِنِّىْ مَاشَانَ مِنْ غَيْرِىْ

All praise is due to Allah who has given me a most befitting physical form and beautified my appearance and who has graced me with beauty with regards to my limbs, such as He has not done the same to (some) others.

Or say:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ سَوّٰى خَلْقِىْ فَعَدَّلَهٗ وَصَوَّرَ صُوْرَةَ
وَجْهِىْ فَاَحْسَنَهَا وَجَعَلَنِىْ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ ۔

All praise is due to Allah who has created me in the most befitting manner and who has beautified my face in the extreme and made me from among the Muslimeen.

THE GREETING OF A MUSLIM

When greeting a Muslim, say:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ

May the peace of Allah descend upon you and His mercy and blessings.

When replying say:

وَعَلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ

And upon you (also) be the peace of Allah, His mercy and blessings.

WHEN GREETING A JEW OR CHRISTIAN (OR ANY NON-MUSLIM)

When greeting a non-Muslim say:

عَلَيْكَ Or عَلَيْكُمْ

Upon you (whatever it be).

When replying to the greeting of Christian, Jew or any non-Muslim, say:

وَ عَلَيْكَ Or وَعَلَيْكُمْ

And upon you, too (whatever it be).

WHEN SALAAM IS CONVEYED

When Salaam is conveyed through another, reply by saying:

عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

Upon you and upon him be the peace of Allah, His mercy and blessings.

WHEN SNEEZING

When sneezing, say:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ / اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلٰى كُلِّ حَالٍ

Thanks and all praise be to Allah. Or *Thanks and all praise be to Allah under all conditions.*

Or say:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيْرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيْهِ مُبَارَكًا عَلَيْهِ كَمَا يُحِبُّ رَبُّنَا وَيَرْضٰى

All praises are due to Allah, praises that are pure and blessed,

praises upon which the blessings of Allah are showered in the manner loved and desired by Allah.

Or say:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ

All praises are due to Allah, Lord of the worlds.

REPLYING TO THE PERSON WHO HAD SNEEZED

When someone sneezes and says *Alhamdu lillah*, reply by saying:

يَرْحَمُكَ اللّٰهُ

May Allah have mercy on you.

Or say to him:

يَهْدِيْكُمُ اللّٰهُ وَيُصْلِحُ بَالَكُمْ

May Allah give you guidance and make your children pious.

Or say:

يَغْفِرُ اللّٰهُ لِيْ وَلَكُمْ Or يَغْفِرُ اللّٰهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ

May Allah forgive me and you. Or *May Allah forgive us and you.*

Or say:

يَرْحَمُنَا اللّٰهُ وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَيَغْفِرُ اللّٰهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ

May Allah have mercy on us and you and may Allah forgive us and you.

IF THE ONE WHO SNEEZES IS A CHRISTIAN, JEW OR ANY NON-MUSLIM

Respond by saying:

يَهْدِيكُمُ اللهُ وَيُصْلِحُ بَالَكُمْ

May Allah give you guidance and make your children pious.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that any person who says *Al hamdu lillahi alaa kulli haalin* whenever he sneezes, he will never experience an ear-ache or a tooth-ache.

WHEN THERE IS BUZZING OR HUMMING IN THE EAR

When there is buzzing or humming in the ear, one should think of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), recite the Salawaat (Durood) and say:

ذَكَرَ اللهُ بِخَيْرٍ مَنْ ذَكَرَنِي

May Allah think well of the person who has thought of me.

ON HEARING GOOD NEWS

When a glad tiding is brought, say *Alhamdu lillah* or *Alhamdu lillah Wallaahu Akbar* or simply observe a Sajdah of gratitude to Allah.

WHEN WITNESSING A GOOD CONDITION IN ONESELF OR ONE'S WEALTH, PROPERTY OR CHILDREN

Recite the following Dua when witnessing any good condition in oneself, one's wealth, property or family:

O Allah, grant barakah and blessings in it.

WHEN WITNESSING A GOOD CONDITION IN ANOTHER OR HIS WEALTH, PROPERTY OR CHILDREN

Same Dua as above.

FOR BARAKAH AND INCREMENT IN WEALTH

For *barakah* and increment in one's wealth recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُوْلِكَ وَعَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

O Allah, shower Your blessings on Muhammad, Your servant and Rasool and on the believing men and women and on the Muslim men and women.

WHEN SEEING A MUSLIM HAPPY AND LAUGHING

Recite:

اَضْحَكَ اللّٰهُ سِنَّكَ

May Allah keep you happy and laughing forever.

WHEN BEFRIENDING A MUSLIM

When befriending a Muslim say the following to him:

اِنِّیْ اُحِبُّكَ فِی اللّٰهِ

I love you for the sake of Allah.

REPLY TO SOMEONE EXPRESSING HIS LOVE

أَحَبَّكَ الَّذِي أَحْبَبْتَنِي لَهُ

May the One for whose sake you love me also love you.

WHEN SOMEONE PRAYS FOR FORGIVENESS FOR A MUSLIM IN HIS PRESENCE

When someone "gives" a Dua, saying:

غَفَرَ اللهُ لَكَ

May Allah forgive you ,

the other person should respond by saying:

وَلَكَ

May He forgive you as well.

WHEN SOMEONE ASKS "HOW ARE YOU?"

When someone asks:

كَيْفَ أَصْبَحْتَ

How are you?

this should be replied by saying:

أَحْمَدُ اللهَ إِلَيْكَ

I praise Allah before you (for I am well).

WHEN SOMEONE CALLS

When a person is called upon or he is addressed by his name say:

لَبَّيْكَ

I am present.

WHEN SOMEONE CONFERS A FAVOUR

When someone confers a favour, thank him by saying:

جَزَاكَ اللهُ خَيْرًا

May Allah reward you well.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when a favour is conferred by a person, and the other expresses his appreciation by saying *Jazakallaahu Khairan*, the latter has in reality fulfilled his obligation of praising and thanking the former.

WHEN FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE IS EXTENDED

When a Muslim brother extends physical or financial assistance, one should express one's appreciation by saying:

بَارَكَ اللهُ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ

May Allah bless you in your family and wealth.

AT THE TIME OF RECOVERING DEBT

When recovering debt from a debtor, appreciation should be expressed by saying:

أَوْفَيْتَنِي أَوْفَى اللهُ بِكَ Or وَفَى اللهُ بِكَ Or أَوْفَاكَ اللهُ

You have fully paid to me your debt. May Allah also reward you in full. Or *May Allah fulfil His pledge to you.*

WHEN WITNESSING SOMETHING THAT IS PLEASING

When witnessing something that is pleasing say:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ بِنِعْمَتِهٖ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

All praise be due to Allah by whose grace all good things are realised.

WHEN WITNESSING SOMETHING THAT IS NOT PLEASING

When this happens say:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلٰى كُلِّ حَالٍ

All praise be due to Allah in all conditions.

WHEN A CERTAIN BLESSING OF ALLAH IS WITNESSED

(1) When Allah confers a particular favour on a person he should recite thrice:

All praise and gratitude is due to Allah.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when Allah confers a certain favour on His servant and in appreciation he says *Alhamdulillah* for the first time, then he has fulfilled his obligation of thanking Allah. When he says it for the second time, Allah once more gives him a full share of his reward for this favour. And when he says it for the third time, Allah forgives all his sins.

(2) Alternatively, recite:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ

All praise is due to Allah, Lord of the worlds.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when Allah confers a certain favour on His servant and in appreciation he says *Alhamdulillahi Rabbil Aalameen*, Allah will favour him with a gift better than the one given to him.

WHEN IN DEBT OR FINANCIAL DIFFICULTY

The following Dua should be recited excessively when in debt or financial difficulty:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اكْفِنِيْ بِحَلَالِكَ عَنْ حَرَامِكَ وَاَغْنِنِيْ بِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ

O Allah, provide me with lawful livelihood, adequate to my needs instead of ill-gotten one, and graciously grant me freedom from needing anything from anyone besides Yourself.

Alternatively recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ فَارِجَ الْهَمِّ كَاشِفَ الْغَمِّ مُجِيْبَ دَعْوَةِ الْمُضْطَرِّيْنَ رَحْمٰنَ
الدُّنْيَا وَرَحِيْمَهُمَا اَنْتَ تَرْحَمُنِيْ فَارْحَمْنِيْ بِرَحْمَةٍ تُغْنِيْنِيْ بِهَا عَنْ رَحْمَةِ
مَنْ سِوَاكَ .

O Allah, the Soother of worry and grief, Grantor of the prayer of helpless people, the Giver of mercy and grace in this world and the Hereafter, You alone can have true mercy on me so favour me in a way that I may no longer stand in need of the kindness of others.

Alternatively, recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ مَالِكَ الْمُلْكِ، تُؤْتِى الْمُلْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ، وَتَنْزِعُ الْمُلْكَ

مِمَّنْ تَشَآءُ. وَتُعِزُّ مَنْ تَشَآءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَنْ تَشَآءُ، بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ.
إِنَّكَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ۝ رَحْمٰنَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ، تُعْطِيْهِمَا
مَنْ تَشَآءُ، وَتَمْنَعُ مِنْهُمَا مَنْ تَشَاءُ، اِرْحَمْنِيْ رَحْمَةً تُغْنِيْنِيْ
بِهَا عَنْ رَّحْمَةِ مَنْ سِوَاكَ

O Allah, Master of all sovereignty, You give dominion to whomsoever You like and You snatch it away from whomsoever You please, You exalt anyone You please and degrade anyone You like; all good is in Your hands and surely You have power over all things. O Giver of mercy and grace in this world and the Hereafter, You give sovereignty and honour to whomsoever You please and You deprive whomever You please of sovereignty and honour. Favour me in a way that I may no longer stand in need of the kindness of others.

WHEN BECOMING HELPLESS AND FRUSTRATED

When becoming helpless and frustrated regarding a certain task, and in order to renew one's vigour one should do any of the following:

(a) Before retiring to bed, say *Subhanallah* 33 times, *Alhamdulillah* 33 times and *Allahu Akbar* 34 times;
(b) Or say each of them 33 times;
(c) Or say any of the above two Kalimaat 33 times and the remaining one, 34 times;
(d) Or say each of the above Kalimaat 10 times and when retiring to bed do as mentioned in (a).

WHEN DOUBT AND SUSPICION PLAY HAVOC WITH A PERSON

When doubt, suspicion and apprehension shatter one's peace of

mind, one should recite:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ

I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil.

After reciting the above one should try hard not to entertain such thoughts (as they are nothing but promptings of the devil).

Or recite:

اٰمَنْتُ بِاللّٰهِ وَرُسُلِهٖ

I believe in Allah and His messengers.

Or recite the following and spit (without spittle) thrice on the left side:

اَللّٰهُ اَحَدٌ، اَللّٰهُ الصَّمَدُ. لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُوْلَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ

Allah is One; Allah is free from want; He is neither borne of anyone nor gave birth to anyone nor is there anyone equal to Him.

Thereafter recite:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَتِهٖ

I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil and his mischief.

If such doubts and suspicion are experienced in Wudhu, recite the following and thereafter spit (without spittle) thrice on the left side:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ

According to the Hadeeth, the name of the devil who puts doubtful thoughts into the heart and mind of a person performing Wudhu is *Khanzab*. This Shaytaan should be driven off by saying the Ta'awwuz and spitting thrice on the left side.

WHEN BECOMING ANGRY

When becoming angry, one should say:

أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ

In the light of the Hadeeth anyone who says the Ta'awwuz when he becomes angry, his anger will be pacified immediately.

FOR ABUSIVE AND FOUL LANGUAGE

Anyone who is in the habit of using abusive and foul language, should say Istighfaar excessively.

Sayyidona Huzaifah (RA) says that he once complained to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) about his habit of using abusive language. Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: Why don't you be constant in saying Istighfaar? As for me I say it a hundred times during the day.

WHEN JOINING OR LEAVING AN ASSEMBLY

When joining an assembly (majlis) say:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ

After greeting in the Islamic manner, if one decides to sit one should sit. If one decides to leave, one should do so after greeting in the same manner.

PENITENCE (KAFFAARAH) WHEN LEAVING AN ASSEMBLY

Before leaving an assembly, recite thrice:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ. سُبْحَانَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ، أَشْهَدُ

أَنْ لَّآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّآ أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ.

Glory be to Allah and praise. Glory be to You, O Allah, and praise. I testify that there is no deity except You. I beg Your forgiveness and I repent to You.

Or recite:

عَمِلْتُ سُوْءًا وَظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِىْ فَاغْفِرْلِىْ إِنَّهٗ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ إِلَّآ أَنْتَ

(O Allah,) I have committed evil and I have wronged my soul. So forgive me. Without doubt, none besides You forgive sins.

WHAT TO DO IN AN ASSEMBLY

Allah should certainly be remembered in an assembly and Salawaat should certainly be sent upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah should certainly be remembered in an assembly and Salawaat should certainly be sent upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Any assembly wherein this is not done will become a means of loss for a person on the Day of Qiyaamah. If Allah wills, He will punish him or pardon him.

BEFORE GOING TO THE MARKET PLACE

Before going to the market place, the following Dua should be recited:

لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِىْ
وَيُمِيْتُ وَهُوَ حَىٌّ لَّا يَمُوْتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

None is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; He has no partner; to Him belongs the sovereign and for Him is all praise; He gives life and death; He is Ever-living and never dies; in His hand is all good; and He has power over all things.

According to the Hadeeth anyone who recites the above Dua before setting foot in the market place, Allah will record to his credit one million virtues, delete from his records the same number of sins, raise his status by the same number of stages and build for him a palace in Jannah.

The following Dua could also be recited:

بِسْمِ اللهِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ خَيْرَ هٰذِهِ السُّوْقِ وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيْهَا،
وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيْهَا، اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ اَنْ
اُصِيْبَ فِيْهَا يَمِيْنًا فَاجِرَةً اَوْصَفْقَةً خَاسِرَةً۔

In the name of Allah. O Allah, I beg of You the good of this market and what it contains; and I seek Your protection from the evil of this market and what it contains. O Allah, I seek Your protection from indulging in a false oath or becoming involved in bad bargaining or bad deal.

WHEN CLOSING BUSINESS FOR THE DAY

When closing business for the day every trader and shopkeeper should recite any ten verses of the Holy Qur'aan. Once, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) addressed the traders thus: "O fraternity of traders! Is there anyone among you unable to recite (any) ten verses of the Holy Qur'aan when returning from the market place so that Allah Ta'ala records for him ten virtues in lieu of every verse?"

WHEN SEEING THE FIRST FRUIT OF THE SEASON

When seeing the first fruit of the season, recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيْ ثَمَرِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِيْ مَدِيْنَتِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِيْ
صَاعِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِيْ مُدِّنَا،

O Allah, grant us abundance in our fruit and bless us in our

towns and bless us in our weight and measures.

When any new fruit of the season is brought, it should first be given to children to eat.

WHEN SEEING SOMEONE IN ADVERSITY

When seeing someone in any difficulty (such as sickness, disease, misfortune) say (in such a way that he does not hear):

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِیْ عَافَانِیْ مِمَّا ابْتَلَاكَ بِهٖ وَفَضَّلَنِیْ عَلٰی كَثِیْرٍ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِیْلًا

Praise and thanks be to Allah who has granted me safety from the misfortune you are in and (thanks to Him for) He has conferred on me special favours above a great part of His creation.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that anyone who recites the above verse when seeing another in any adversity, Allah will safeguard him from that adversity all his life.

WHEN SOMETHING IS LOST OR A WORKER ABSCONDS OR AN ANIMAL ESCAPES

When any of the above happens, recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَآدَّ الضَّآلَّةِ وَهَادِیَ الضَّلَالَةِ اَنْتَ تَهْدِیْ مِنَ
الضَّلَالَةِ، اُرْدُدْ عَلَیَّ ضَآلَّتِیْ بِقُدْرَتِكَ وَسُلْطَانِكَ فَاِنَّهَا
مِنْ عَطَآءِكَ وَفَضْلِكَ.

O Allah, Returner of lost things, Guide of what or who goes astray, do guide away from going astray! Return to me my lost property through Your power and strength. It (the lost property) is from the things You have gifted me and graced me with.

Alternatively, perform Wudhu, offer two Rak'aat and recite this Dua after Tashah-hud:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ يَا هَادِيَ الضَّالِّ وَرَادَّ الضَّالَّةِ اُرْدُدْ عَلَيَّ ضَالَّتِيْ بِعِزَّتِكَ
وَسُلْطَانِكَ فَاِنَّهَا مِنْ عَطَائِكَ وَفَضْلِكَ۔

In the name of Allah. O Guide of what or who has gone astray, do return to me my lost property through Your honour, and power. It (the lost property) is from the things You have gifted me and graced me with.

WHEN BECOMING SUPERSTITIOUS

One should not become superstitious. But if one does then the following Dua should be recited:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا خَيْرَ اِلَّا خَيْرُكَ ۔ وَلَا طَيْرَ اِلَّا طَيْرُكَ وَلَا اِلٰهَ غَيْرُكَ

O Allah, there is no blessings and goodness except what comes from You; and there is no bad omen except what comes from You; there is no deity besides You.

When witnessing anything unpleasant as a result of being superstitious, recite:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا يَأْتِيْ بِالْحَسَنَاتِ اِلَّا اَنْتَ وَلَا يَذْهَبُ بِالسَّيِّئَاتِ
اِلَّا اَنْتَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِكَ۔

O Allah, none can bring goodness except You and none can remove evil except You; and there is no power and strength except with Your help.

WHEN AFFLICTED WITH *NAZR*

When someone is afflicted with *nazr*, it should be treated with the following blessed words of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam):

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ اَللّٰهُمَّ اَذْهِبْ حَرَّهَا وَبَرْدَهَا وَوَصَبَهَا

In the name of Allah. O Allah, remove its (the nazr's) heat, its cold and its pain.

Thereafter recite:

قُمْ بِاِذْنِ اللّٰهِ

Stand by the order of Allah.

WHEN AN ANIMAL IS AFFLICTED WITH *NAZR*

If an animal is afflicted by *nazr* say the following words four times and blow in its right nostril, then say them thrice and blow in the left one:

لَا بَاسَ اَذْهِبِ الْبَاسَ رَبَّ النَّاسِ اِشْفِ اَنْتَ الشَّافِىْ لَا يَكْشِفُ
الضُّرَّ اِلَّا اَنْتَ۔

There is no fear at all. Remove all harm, O Lord of the people! Give cure for You are the Curer. There is none that can remove harm besides You.

WHEN AFFLICTED BY JINN AND EVIL SPIRITS

The afflicted person should be made to sit down and the following verses of the Holy Qur'aan should be recited in front of him and "blown" on him:

(١) اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ ۝ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ۝ مَالِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ ۝
اِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَاِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِيْنُ ۝ اِهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ ۝ صِرَاطَ
الَّذِيْنَ اَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوْبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّآلِّيْنَ ۝ (سورۂ فاتحہ)

(٢) الٓمّٓ ۝ ذٰلِكَ الْكِتَابُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِيْنَ ۝ الَّذِيْنَ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ
بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيْمُوْنَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُوْنَ ۝ وَالَّذِيْنَ
يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِمَا اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْكَ وَمَا اُنْزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَبِالْاٰخِرَةِ هُمْ
يُوْقِنُوْنَ ۝ اُولٰٓئِكَ عَلٰى هُدًى مِّنْ رَّبِّهِمْ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ۝

(٣) وَاِلٰهُكُمْ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيْمُ ۝ (سورۂ بقرہ)

(٤) اَللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ لَا تَاْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ وَّلَا نَوْمٌ لَهٗ
مَا فِى السَّمٰوَاتِ وَمَا فِى الْاَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِىْ يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهٗٓ اِلَّا
بِاِذْنِهٖ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ اَيْدِيْهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيْطُوْنَ بِشَىْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖٓ
اِلَّا بِمَا شَآءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمٰوَاتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُوْدُهٗ حِفْظُهُمَا
وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيْمُ ۝ (سورۂ بقرہ)

(٥) لِلّٰهِ مَا فِى السَّمٰوَاتِ وَمَا فِى الْاَرْضِ وَاِنْ تُبْدُوْا مَا فِىْٓ اَنْفُسِكُمْ
اَوْ تُخْفُوْهُ يُحَاسِبْكُمْ بِهِ اللّٰهُ فَيَغْفِرُ لِمَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَنْ
يَّشَآءُ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ۝ اٰمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ بِمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ
رَّبِّهٖ وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ كُلٌّ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَلٰٓئِكَتِهٖ وَكُتُبِهٖ وَرُسُلِهٖ
لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِّنْ رُّسُلِهٖ ۝ وَقَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا وَاَطَعْنَا غُفْرَانَكَ
رَبَّنَا وَاِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ ۝ لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا وُسْعَهَا لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ

وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ ؕ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَآ اِنْ نَّسِيْنَآ اَوْ اَخْطَاْنَا

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَآ اِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهٗ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۚ

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهٖ ۚ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا ۥ وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ۥ وَارْحَمْنَا ۥ

اَنْتَ مَوْلٰىنَا فَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ۔ (سورۂ بقرہ)

(۶) شَهِدَ اللّٰهُ اَنَّهٗ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۙ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ وَاُولُوا الْعِلْمِ قَآئِمًا

بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ۔ (آل عمران)

(۷) اِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ اللّٰهُ الَّذِىْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ فِىْ سِتَّةِ اَيَّامٍ

ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۚ يُغْشِى الَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهٗ حَثِيْثًا

وَّالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُوْمَ مُسَخَّرٰتٍ بِاَمْرِهٖ ؕ اَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْاَمْرُ ۚ

تَبٰرَكَ اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ۔ (اعراف)

(۸) فَتَعٰلَى اللّٰهُ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ ۚ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيْمِ ۝

وَمَنْ يَّدْعُ مَعَ اللّٰهِ اِلٰهًا اٰخَرَ ۙ لَا بُرْهَانَ لَهٗ بِهٖ ۙ فَاِنَّمَا حِسَابُهٗ عِنْدَ

رَبِّهٖ ۚ اِنَّهٗ لَا يُفْلِحُ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ۝ وَقُلْ رَّبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَ اَنْتَ

خَيْرُ الرّٰحِمِيْنَ ۔ (مومنون)

(۹) وَالصّٰٓفّٰتِ صَفًّا فَالزّٰجِرٰتِ زَجْرًا ۔ فَالتّٰلِيٰتِ ذِكْرًا ۔ اِنَّ اِلٰهَكُمْ

لَوَاحِدٌ ۚ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَرَبُّ الْمَشَارِقِ ۝ اِنَّا زَيَّنَّا

السَّمَآءَ الدُّنْيَا بِزِيْنَةِ ۣالْكَوَاكِبِ وَحِفْظًا مِّنْ كُلِّ شَيْطٰنٍ مَّارِدٍ ۚ لَا يَسَّمَّعُوْنَ

اِلَى الْمَلَاِ الْاَعْلٰى وَيُقْذَفُوْنَ مِنْ كُلِّ جَانِبٍ دُحُوْرًا وَّلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ

وَّاصِبٌ اِلَّا مَنْ خَطِفَ الْخَطْفَةَ فَاَتْبَعَهٗ شِهَابٌ ثَاقِبٌ فَاسْتَفْتِهِمْ

اَهُمْ اَشَدُّ خَلْقًا اَمْ مَّنْ خَلَقْنَا ؕ اِنَّا خَلَقْنٰهُمْ مِّنْ طِيْنٍ لَّازِبٍ (الصافات)

(۱۰) هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِىْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ عٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۚ هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ

الرَّحِيْمُ هُوَ اللهُ الَّذِيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ اَلْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوْسُ السَّلَامُ
الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيْمِنُ الْعَزِيْزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ سُبْحٰنَ اللهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ
هُوَ اللهُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْاَسْمَآءُ الْحُسْنٰى يُسَبِّحُ لَهٗ
مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ (حشر)

(۱۱) وَاَنَّهٗ تَعَالٰى جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ صَاحِبَةً وَّلَا وَلَدًا وَّاَنَّهٗ كَانَ
يَقُوْلُ سَفِيْهُنَا عَلَى اللهِ شَطَطًا (جن)

(۱۲) قُلْ هُوَ اللهُ اَحَدٌ اَللهُ الصَّمَدُ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُوْلَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ
كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ ۔

(۱۳) قُلْ اَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ اِذَا
وَقَبَ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفّٰثٰتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ اِذَا حَسَدَ

(۱۴) قُلْ اَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ اِلٰهِ النَّاسِ مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ
الْخَنَّاسِ الَّذِيْ يُوَسْوِسُ فِيْ صُدُوْرِ النَّاسِ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ

(Refer to an authentic translation of the Holy Qur'aan for the meaning of the above verses.)

TREATMENT FOR A PERSON WHO LOSES HIS SANITY

Surah Fatihah should be recited in the morning and evening for three successive days and "blown" on the patient. Each time the Surah is recited, the saliva should be collected and thrown on him.

WHEN BITTEN BY A SNAKE OR STUNG BY A SCORPION

Recite Sur. h Fatihah seven times and "blow" on the patient.

Alternatively, rub salt and water on the affected area while recit-

ing Surahs Al-Kaafiroon, Al-Falaq and An-Naas and blowing on it. This should be done repeatedly.

Once, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) was stung by a scorpion while he was engaged in Salaah. After having performed his Salaah, he remarked: "Allah's curse be on the scorpion. He neither leaves in peace the one engaged in Salaah nor the one not engaged in Salaah." Thereafter, he requested for salt and water and with these he repeatedly rubbed the affected area while reciting the above three Surahs again and again.

Or recite the following charm:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ شَجَّةٌ قَرَنِيَّةٌ مِّلْحَةُ بَحْرٍ

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) gave permission to the Sahabah (RA) to say the above words when stung by scorpion or bitten by snake. He referred to them as words associated with the treaty and agreement of the Jinn. (No definite meaning of this charm is known.)

WHEN SOMEONE SUSTAINS BURNS

Recite the following and "blow" on the person:

اَذْهِبِ الْبَاْسَ رَبَّ النَّاسِ اشْفِ اَنْتَ الشَّافِىْ لَاشَافِىَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ

Remove all harm, O Lord of the people! Give cure for You are the Curer. There is none that gives cure except You.

TO PUT OFF FIRE

When seeing a fire say *Allahu-Akbar* and put it off.

The author says this is 'tried' and 'tested' and it is found to be very effective.

WHEN UNABLE TO PASS URINE DUE TO STONES IN THE BLADDER OR FOR ANY OTHER REASON

When this happens recite the following Dua:

رَبُّنَا اللّٰهُ الَّذِىْ فِى السَّمَآءِ، تَقَدَّسَ اسْمُكَ، اَمْرُكَ فِى السَّمَآءِ
وَالْاَرْضِ كَمَا رَحْمَتُكَ فِى السَّمَآءِ فَاجْعَلْ رَحْمَتَكَ فِى الْاَرْضِ
وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا حُوْبَنَا وَخَطَايَانَا اَنْتَ رَبُّ الطَّيِّبِيْنَ فَاَنْزِلْ شِفَآءً
مِّنْ شِفَآئِكَ وَرَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَّحْمَتِكَ عَلٰى هٰذَا الْوَجَعِ ـ

Our Lord is the One in the skies. (Our Lord!) Your name is pure. Your command prevails in the heavens and earth. Even as Your mercy prevails in the heavens, let it prevail on the earth. Forgive our sins and shortcomings. You are the Sustainer of the good and pure people. Do send down cure and mercy from their sources and remove this pain (of mine).

DUA FOR THE TREATMENT OF A WOUND, BOIL ETC.

Place the fore-finger of the right hand on the ground, then while lifting it recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ تُرْبَةُ اَرْضِنَا بِرِيْقَةِ بَعْضِنَا يُشْفٰى سَقِيْمُنَا بِاِذْنِ رَبِّنَا

With the name of Allah. The soil of our (own) land. With the spittle of one of us, with the will of our Lord, our sick man should get well.

Or merely say:

يُشْفٰى سَقِيْمُنَا بِاِذْنِ رَبِّنَا

Our sick man should become well with the will of our Lord.

WHEN THE LEGS BECOME NUMB

When the legs (or arms) become numb, merely utter the name of the person whom one loves most.

FOR ANY PAIN IN THE BODY

Place the right hand on the area where the pain is felt and recite thrice *Bismillah* and thereafter, recite the following Dua seven times:

أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ وَقُدْرَتِهٖ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ وَأُحَاذِرُ

I seek refuge in Allah and His power against the mischief of that pain which I feel and fear.

Or recite seven times the following:

أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ بِعِزَّةِ اللّٰهِ وَقُدْرَتِهٖ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ

I seek refuge in the honour and power of Allah against the mischief of that pain which I feel.

Or placing the hand on the affected area, recite the following Dua seven times:

أَعُوْذُ بِعِزَّةِ اللّٰهِ وَقُدْرَتِهٖ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مِّنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ

I seek refuge in the honour of Allah and His power over all things against the mischief of that pain which I feel.

Or placing the hand on the affected area, recite the following Dua any odd number of times (thrice, five times, seven times):

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ أَعُوْذُ بِعِزَّةِ اللّٰهِ وَقُدْرَتِهٖ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ مِنْ وَّجْعِيْ هٰذَا

In the name of Allah. I seek refuge in the honour of Allah and His power against the mischief of this pain which I feel.

The patient himself may also recite Surah Al-Falaq and Surah An-Naas and blow on himself.

PAINFUL EYE

Recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ مَتِّعْنِيْ بِبَصَرِيْ وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنِّيْ وَاَرِنِيْ فِي الْعَدُوِّ
ثَأْرِيْ وَانْصُرْنِيْ عَلٰى مَنْ ظَلَمَنِيْ۔

O Allah, preserve for me my sight and let me utilise it throughout my life and show me my vengeance in (my) enemy and help me against the one who has been cruel to me.

DUA FOR CURING FEVER

When in fever recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الْكَبِيْرِ، اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ عِرْقٍ
نَعَّارٍ وَّمِنْ شَرِّ حَرِّ النَّارِ۔

In the name of Allah, the Great; I seek refuge in Allah, the Great from the mischief of every boiling and raging vein and from the mischief of the heat of The Fire (of Hell).

WHEN SOMEONE IS CRITICALLY ILL

When someone is so critically ill that there is no hope for his recovery, under no circumstances should he pray for his death. But if one **must**, then one should recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَحْيِنِيْ مَا كَانَتِ الْحَيٰوةُ خَيْرًا لِّيْ وَتَوَفَّنِيْ اِذَا كَانَتِ الْوَفَاةُ خَيْرًا لِّيْ

O Allah, keep me alive so long as it is in my best interest and give me death when it is in my best interest.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that no matter how serious the

illness, one should not pray for one's death. But if one must, one may recite the above mentioned Dua.

WHEN VISITING THE SICK

(1) When visiting the sick the following should be said in his presence:

لَا بَأْسَ طَهُوْرٌ اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ. لَا بَأْسَ طَهُوْرٌ اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ

No need to worry. It (this sickness) is a means of cleansing from sins. No need to worry. It (this sickness) is a means of cleansing from sins.

(2) Moisten the forefinger of the right hand with the tongue and place it on the ground so that it becomes soiled with dust. Thereafter, place it on the affected area of the patient and recite the following Dua:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ تُرْبَةُ اَرْضِنَا وَرِيْقَةُ بَعْضِنَا يُشْفٰى سَقِيْمُنَا بِاِذْنِ رَبِّنَا Or بِاِذْنِ اللّٰهِ

With the name of Allah. The soil of our (own) land. With the spittle of one of us, with the will of our Lord, our sick man should get well.

(3) Or caress the patient's body using the right hand and say repeatedly:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَذْهِبِ الْبَأْسَ رَبَّ النَّاسِ اِشْفِهٖ وَاَنْتَ الشَّافِيْ لَا شِفَاءَ
اِلَّا شِفَاؤُكَ شِفَاءً لَّا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا.

O Allah, remove all harm, O Lord of the people! Cure him for You are the Curer. There is none that gives cure except You — cure that leaves no sickness at all.

(4) Or recite this Dua:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ اَرْقِيْكَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ يُّؤْذِيْكَ وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ نَفْسٍ اَوْ

عَيْنِ حَاسِدٍ اللهُ يَشْفِيْكَ بِسْمِ اللهِ اَرْقِيْكَ۔

I blow on you with the name of Allah so as to drive away all that causes you pain and (to drive away) the mischief of every soul or the mischief of the gaze of a jealous person. May Allah grant you cure. With the name of Allah I blow on you.

(5) Or recite thrice:

بِسْمِ اللهِ اَرْقِيْكَ وَاللهُ يُشْفِيْكَ مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ فِيْكَ مِنْ شَرِّ
النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ اِذَا حَسَدَ

I blow on you with the name of Allah. May Allah grant you cure from all sicknesses in you (and) from the mischief of those women who breathe into knots and from the mischief of the jealous one when his jealousy becomes active.

(6) Or say thrice:

بِسْمِ اللهِ اَرْقِيْكَ مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ يُشْفِيْكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ حَاسِدٍ اِذَا
حَسَدَ وَمِنْ كُلِّ ذِيْ عَيْنٍ۔

I blow on you with the name of Allah so as to drive away all (your) sicknesses. May Allah grant you cure from the mischief of every jealous person when his jealousy becomes active and from every evil eye.

(7) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اشْفِ عَبْدَكَ يَنْكَأُ لَكَ عَدُوًّا اَوْ يَمْشِيْ لَكَ اِلٰى جَنَازَةٍ

O Allah, cure Your servant so that (when he is cured) he will (perhaps) wound an enemy of Yours or (at least) participate in a funeral (of a Muslim).

(8) Or recite this Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اشْفِهٖ اَللّٰهُمَّ عَافِهٖ Or اَعْفِهٖ

O Allah, cure him and make him well.

(9) While mentioning the name of the patient, say the following Dua:

يَا فُلَانُ شَفَى اللّٰهُ سَقْمَكَ وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ وَعَافَاكَ فِى دِيْنِكَ وَ
جِسْمِكَ اِلٰى مُدَّةِ اَجَلِكَ.

O so-and-so, Allah had already granted you cure from your sickness and He has already forgiven your sins and He has given safety to you in the matter of your religion and health till the day you live.

(10) Or recite this Dua seven times:

اَسْأَلُ اللّٰهَ الْعَظِيْمَ رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ اَنْ يَّشْفِيَكَ

I beg Allah, the Great, the Lord of the Great Throne, to grant you cure.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever visits a sick person who is still alive and recites the above Dua in his presence, Allah will certainly grant him cure from his sickness.

(11) Or recite:

يَا حَلِيْمُ يَا كَرِيْمُ اشْفِ فُلَانًا

O Most Clement, O Most Benevolent, grant cure to so-and-so.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that once a person informed Sayyidona Ali (RA) about a certain person being ill. Ali (RA) asked him if it would please him if he became well. He said: "Yes." Ali (RA) taught him the above Dua and said to him that he will become well.

WHAT DUA TO BE RECITED BY A SICK PERSON HIMSELF

(1) When a person takes ill, he should recite the following Kalimah 40 times:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

There is none worthy of worship except You. All purity belongs to You. Surely I am from among the wrongdoers.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth whichever Muslim recites the Aayate-Kareemah (above) forty times during his illness, if he dies as a result of the same illness, he will receive the reward of forty martyrs. And if he becomes well, all his sins will be forgiven.

(2) The following Dua may also be recited excessively:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ أَكْبَرُ، لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا إِلٰهَ
إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ
وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ.

None is worthy of worship except Allah, and Allah is Great; none is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One; none is worthy of worship except Allah; He is One and has no partner; none is worthy of worship except Allah; to Him belongs the sovereign and all praise is due to Him; none is worthy of worship except Allah; and there is no power to do good and no strength to avoid evil except with the help of Allah.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever continues to recite the above Kalimaat during his illness, the fire of Jahannam will not be able to scorch him if he dies as a result of the same illness.

MARTYRDOM (SHAHAADAH) OR DYING IN THE SACRED CITY OF MADINAH

If a person is desirous of dying as a *Shaheed* or in the sacred city of Madinah, he should continue reciting the following Dua with all earnestness and devotion:

اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِیْ شَهَادَةً فِیْ سَبِیْلِكَ وَاجْعَلْ مَوْتِیْ بِبَلَدِ رَسُوْلِكَ

O Allah, grant me martyrdom in Your way and cause me to die in the city of Your Rasool (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever asks Allah with sincerity to be martyred in His way, he will die as a *Shaheed* even if he dies on his bed.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever is genuinely desirous of martyrdom, Allah will grant him the status of a martyr even though it does not appear that he died as one.

According to another Hadeeth whoever begs of Allah martyrdom by being killed in His way, whether he dies a natural death or he is killed, he will receive the reward of a martyr.

REWARD OF A SHAHEED

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever participates in Jihaad for as little time as milking a she-camel, Jannah is a surety for him.

DUA AT THE TIME OF DEATH

When death is imminent, the dying person should be made to lie facing the Qiblah and he, himself should recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِیْ وَارْحَمْنِیْ وَاَلْحِقْنِیْ بِالرَّفِیْقِ الْاَعْلٰی

O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me and unite me with the Most High Companion.

And he should recite:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ اِنَّ لِلْمَوْتِ سَكَرَاتٍ

None is worthy of worship besides Allah. Surely, death has many hardships and difficulties.

And he should continue saying the following Dua as well:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعِنِّيْ عَلٰى غَمَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ وَسَكَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ

O Allah, help me in overcoming the throes and difficulties of death.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah Ta'ala says to the angels: "My believing servant has attained high stations by Me, for He praises Me while I pull out his soul from within his limbs!"

TALQEEN TO A DYING PERSON

When a person is on his dying bed, the people present should encourage him to recite the Kalimah by reciting it themselves. (They should not instruct him to recite it). The Kalimah is as follows:

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that the person whose last utterance is *La-ilaha illallah* , he will (surely) enter Jannah.

DUA TO BE RECITED WHEN A PERSON DIES

When a person has breathed his last, the people present should close his eyes and recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِفُلَانٍ وَّارْفَعْ دَرَجَتَهٗ فِي الْمَهْدِيِّيْنَ وَاخْلُفْهُ فِيْ عَقِبِهٖ
فِي الْغَابِرِيْنَ وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلَهٗ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ وَافْسَحْ لَهٗ فِيْ قَبْرِهٖ وَنَوِّرْ لَهٗ فِيْهِ

O Allah, forgive so-and-so (mention his name); and raise his

status (in Jannah) among the rightly-guided people; and be his representative among his people whom he has left behind; and forgive us and him, O Sustainer of the worlds. And (O Allah!) make his grave vast and accommodating and fill it with light (noor).

According to the Hadeeth anyone who is present when a person dies and he closes his eyes and recites the above Dua, the angels say *Ameen* upon his Dua.

DUA TO BE RECITED BY FAMILY MEMBERS OF THE DEAD PERSON

(1) Every member of the bereaved family should recite the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِيْ وَلَهٗ وَاَعْقِبْنِيْ مِنْهُ عُقْبٰى حَسَنَةً

O Allah, forgive me and him and grant me something superior in his place.

(2) Surah Yaaseen should be recited and the reward conveyed to the dead person.

(3) The person who is affected and grieved by someone's death, should recite the following Dua:

اِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَاِنَّآ اِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُوْنَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اْجُرْنِيْ فِيْ مُصِيْبَتِيْ وَاخْلُفْ لِيْ خَيْرًا مِّنْهَا

Surely, we are the servants of Allah and to Him is our (final) return. O Allah, compensate me for my misfortune and do grant me something better in its place.

WHEN LOSING A CHILD

When losing a child, the bereaved person should recite the following:

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلٰى كُلِّ حَالٍ   اِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَاِنَّآ اِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُوْنَ.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when a (Muslim) person loses his child, Allah Ta'ala asks the angels: "You have taken the soul of My servant's child?" They reply: "Yes." He asks: "What did My servant say upon this?" They reply: "He said *Al Hamdulillah* and *Innaa lillaahi wa-innaa ilayhi raaji'oon*." Upon this Allah says: "Go and build a palace in Jannah for this servant of mine and call it *Baitul Hamd (The Palace of Praise)*."

EXPRESSING SYMPATHY TO THE BEREAVED FAMILY

Enter the home of the bereaved family by greeting with *salaam* and say the following:

إِنَّ لِلّٰهِ مَا أَخَذَ وَلِلّٰهِ مَا أَعْطٰى وَكُلٌّ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى
فَلْتَصْبِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ۔

To Allah belongs what He takes and to Him belongs what He gives. And there is a set time by Him for everything. Do exercise patience and expect reward (from Allah).

LETTER OF CONDOLENCE TO THE BEREAVED

The following is a letter of condolence sent by Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to Sayyidona Mu'aaz bin Jabal (RA) when his son passed away. The same idea should be adopted when expressing sympathy by letter.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ، مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ رَّسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ إِلٰى مُعَاذِ بْنِ
جَبَلٍ، سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكَ، فَإِنِّيْ أَحْمَدُ إِلَيْكَ اللّٰهَ الَّذِيْ لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا
هُوَ، أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعْظَمَ اللّٰهُ لَكَ الْأَجْرَ وَأَلْهَمَكَ الصَّبْرَ وَرَزَقَنَا
وَإِيَّاكَ الشُّكْرَ، فَإِنَّ أَنْفُسَنَا وَأَمْوَالَنَا وَأَهْلِيْنَا وَأَوْلَادَنَا
مِنْ مَوَاهِبِ اللّٰهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ الْهَنِيْئَةِ وَعَوَارِيْهِ الْمُسْتَوْدَعَةِ نُمَتَّعُ

بِهَا اِلٰى اَجَلٍ مَّعْدُوْدٍ وَّيَقْبِضُهَا لِوَقْتٍ مَّعْلُوْمٍ ثُمَّ افْتَرَضَ
عَلَيْنَا الشُّكْرَ اِذَا اَعْطٰى وَالصَّبْرَ اِذَا ابْتَلٰى فَكَانَ ابْنُكَ مِنْ
مَّوَاهِبِ اللهِ الْهَنِيْئَةِ وَعَوَارِيْهِ الْمُسْتَوْدَعَةِ مَتَّعَكَ بِهٖ فِيْ
غِبْطَةٍ وَّسُرُوْرٍ وَّقَبَضَهٗ مِنْكَ بِاَجْرٍ كَبِيْرٍ اَلصَّلٰوةِ وَالرَّحْمَةِ
وَالْهُدٰى اِنِ احْتَسَبْتَ، فَاصْبِرْ وَلَا يُحْبِطْ جَزَعُكَ اَجْرَكَ
فَتَنْدَمَ وَاعْلَمْ اَنَّ الْجَزَعَ لَا يَرُدُّ شَيْئًا وَّلَا يَدْفَعُ حُزْنًا وَّمَا
هُوَ نَازِلٌ فَكَاَنْ قَدْ، وَالسَّلَامُ۔

I begin in the name of Allah, Most Kind, Most Merciful.
From Muhammad, the Messenger of Allah to Mu'aaz bin Jabal.
May the peace of Allah be on you.
I praise Allah before you, the One besides whom there is none worthy of worship.

After praising and glorifying Allah, (I say the following:) May Allah give you great reward and may He guide you to exercise patient endurance and may He (also) guide us and you to be grateful to Him.
Surely, our souls, wealth and families are wonderful gifts from Allah Azza Wajalla which He has loaned to us so that we may take benefit from them for a set period; and He takes them away after the termination of that period. Thus, gratitude becomes binding on us when He gives, and patience becomes obligatory when He takes away.
Your son was also from among the wonderful gifts (of Allah) and a loan (from Him). Allah enabled you to enjoy him in a way that was both enviable (to others) and pleasing (to you); and now, in return for great reward, mercy and forgiveness __ providing you exercise patience __ he has taken him away from you. So do exercise patience and do not let your bewailing and complaining destroy your reward, for you will be sorry (if this happens). Know that bewailing and complaining does not help bring back anything nor does it repel grief and sorrow. And whatever is to happen is set to happen.
May you be in peace.

CONDOLENCE OF THE ANGELS

When Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) passed away, (then according to the Hadeeth), the angels expressed their sympathy to the Ahle Bait and Sahabah (RA) in the following words:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ!
اِنَّ فِى اللّٰهِ عَزَآءً مِّنْ كُلِّ مُصِيْبَةٍ وَّخَلَفًا مِّنْ كُلِّ فَائِتٍ، فَبِاللّٰهِ
فَثِقُوْا وَاِيَّاهُ فَارْجُوْا، فَاِنَّمَا الْمَحْرُوْمُ مَنْ حُرِمَ الثَّوَابَ۔
وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهٗ۔

Peace be on you all and the mercy of Allah and His blessings.
Surely, Allah grants sabr and patience in all misfortunes and He alone grants a substitute for anything lost. Hence, rely on Allah alone and have hope in Him alone. For, only that person is a true loser who loses (his) reward and Thawaab.
And the peace of Allah be upon you and His mercy and blessings.

CONDOLENCE OF SAYYIDONA KHIDR (AS)

According to the Hadeeth, the day Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) passed away, a powerful-looking, beautiful and handsome man with a white beard came leaping across the necks of people till he reached where the sacred body of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) lay. He wept bitterly and turned towards the Sahabah (RA) and said the undermentioned words. Aboo Bakr (RA) and Ali (RA) said that he was Khidr (AS). The words are as follows:

اِنَّ فِى اللّٰهِ عَزَآءً مِّنْ كُلِّ مُصِيْبَةٍ، وَّعِوَضًا مِّنْ كُلِّ فَائِتٍ وَّخَلَفًا
مِنْ كُلِّ هَالِكٍ، فَاِلَى اللّٰهِ فَاَنِيْبُوْا، وَاِلَيْهِ فَارْغَبُوْا، وَنَظَرُهٗ اِلَيْكُمْ فِى الْبَلَاءِ،
فَانْظُرُوْا، فَاِنَّمَا الْمُصَابُ مَنْ لَّمْ يُجْبَرْ۔

Surely, Allah alone grants patience in every misfortune and compensation for anything lost and substitute for anything destroyed. Return to Allah alone and flee towards Him only. In times of difficulty, His gaze is set on you (and He does not forsake you). Understand this because a genuinely unfortunate and miserable person is one who is not given any compensation for his misfortune.

WHEN LIFTING A *MAYYIT*

Whenever lifting the corpse or the bier recite *Bismillah*.

DUAS TO BE RECITED IN JANAZAH SALAAH

(1) Recite the following dua after *Salawaat (Durood)* and *Salaam*

اَللّٰهُمَّ عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ اَمَتِكَ كَانَ يَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ
وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ، وَيَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُوْلُكَ
اَصْبَحَ فَقِيْرًا اِلٰى رَحْمَتِكَ، وَاَصْبَحْتَ غَنِيًّا عَنْ عَذَابِهٖ، تَخَلّٰى مِنَ
الدُّنْيَا وَاَهْلِهَا، اِنْ كَانَ زَاكِيًا فَزَكِّهٖ، وَاِنْ كَانَ مُخْطِئًا فَاغْفِرْ لَهٗ
اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا تَحْرِمْنَا اَجْرَهٗ وَلَا تُضِلَّنَا بَعْدَهٗ۔

O Allah, Your bondsman and the son of your bonds woman used to testify that there is no deity besides You and that You are One and You have no partner; and he used to testify that Muhammad is Your servant and apostle. He is now in dire need of Your mercy and You are above the need to punish him. He has parted from the (life of this) world and his family. If he is pure from sins, grant him greater purity; and if he is sinful forgive him. O Allah, do not deprive us of what reward You give him and do not lead us to go astray after him (ie. his demise).

(2) Or recite this dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهٗ وَارْحَمْهُ، وَعَافِهٖ، وَاعْفُ عَنْهُ، وَاَكْرِمْ نُزُلَهٗ وَ

وَسِّعْ مُدْخَلَهُ وَاغْسِلْهُ بِالْمَاءِ وَالثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ، وَنَقِّهِ مِنَ
الْخَطَايَا كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، وَأَبْدِلْهُ دَارًا
خَيْرًا مِّنْ دَارِهِ، وَأَهْلًا خَيْرًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِ، وَزَوْجًا خَيْرًا مِّنْ زَوْجِهِ
وَأَدْخِلْهُ الْجَنَّةَ وَأَعِذْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ۔

O Allah, forgive him, have mercy on him, grant him safety, pardon him and entertain him with honour; and make his grave spacious and wash him (his sins) with water, ice and snow and cleanse him of his sins just as You cleanse white clothes of filth; and give him a home better than his and a family better than his and a wife better than his and admit him into Jannah and grant him safety from the punishment of the grave and Hell-fire.

(3) Or recite this dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِحَيِّنَا وَمَيِّتِنَا، وَصَغِيْرِنَا وَكَبِيْرِنَا، وَذَكَرِنَا وَأُنْثَانَا
وَشَاهِدِنَا وَغَائِبِنَا، اَللّٰهُمَّ مَنْ أَحْيَيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَأَحْيِهِ عَلَى
الْإِسْلَامِ، وَمَنْ تَوَفَّيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَتَوَفَّهُ عَلَى الْإِيْمَانِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ
لَا تَحْرِمْنَا أَجْرَهُ وَلَا تُضِلَّنَا بَعْدَهُ۔

O Allah, forgive among us those who are living and who are dead, those who are young and old, those who are males and females and those who are present and absent. O Allah, whomever You give life to, let him live upon Islam, and whomever You cause to die, let him die upon the faith (Iman). O Allah, do not deprive us of his reward (which You give him) and do not cause us to go astray after him (his death).

(4) Or recite this dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبُّهَا وَأَنْتَ خَلَقْتَهَا وَأَنْتَ هَدَيْتَهَا لِلْإِسْلَامِ وَ
أَنْتَ قَبَضْتَ رُوْحَهَا وَأَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِسِرِّهَا وَعَلَانِيَتِهَا
جِئْنَا شُفَعَاءَ فَاغْفِرْ لَهَا۔

O Allah, You are her Lord and You have created her and You have guided her upon Islam and You have taken her soul and You know her inward and outward qualities more (than us), so we have come as intercessors (on her behalf), so forgive her.

(5) Or recite this dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّ فُلَانَ بْنَ فُلَانٍ فِیْ ذِمَّتِكَ وَحَبْلِ جِوَارِكَ فَقِهٖ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ وَاَنْتَ اَهْلُ الْوَفَاءِ وَالْحَمْدِ اَللّٰهُمَّ فَاغْفِرْ لَهٗ وَارْحَمْهُ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْغَفُوْرُ الرَّحِیْمُ۔

O Allah, so-son-of-so (mention the mayyit's and his father's name) *is in Your care and under Your protection. So do protect him against the trials of the grave and the punishment of The Fire. It befits You to fulfil and honour Your promises and You alone deserve to be praised. O Allah, forgive him and have mercy on him. Surely, You are All-forgiving, Most Merciful.*

(6) Or recite this dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ اَمَتِكَ اِحْتَاجَ اِلٰی رَحْمَتِكَ وَاَنْتَ غَنِیٌّ عَنْ عَذَابِهٖ اِنْ كَانَ مُحْسِنًا فَزِدْ فِیْ اِحْسَانِهٖ وَاِنْ كَانَ مُسِیْئًا فَتَجَاوَزْ عَنْهُ

O Allah, Your bondsman and the son of Your bonds woman is in dire need of Your mercy and You are above the need to mete out punishment to him; if he is one who was pious, increase his reward; and if he was one who is guilty of impiety, do pardon him.

(7) Or recite this dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ كَانَ یَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُوْلُكَ وَاَنْتَ اَعْلَمُ بِهٖ مِنِّیْ اِنْ كَانَ مُحْسِنًا فَزِدْ فِیْ اِحْسَانِهٖ وَاِنْ كَانَ مُسِیْئًا فَاغْفِرْ لَهٗ وَلَا تَحْرِمْنَا اَجْرَهٗ وَلَا تَفْتِنَّا بَعْدَهٗ۔

O Allah, Your bondsman and the son of Your bondsman used to testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and that Muhammad is Your servant and Messenger. And (O Allah,) You know more about him than I. If he is one who was pious, increase his reward; and if he was one who is guilty of impiety then forgive him. And do not deprive us of his reward (which You give him) and do not put us to trial after him (his death).

DUA WHEN LOWERING THE *MAYYIT* INTO THE GRAVE

When lowering the *mayyit* into the grave recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَعَلٰى سُنَّةِ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

In the name of Allah and upon the way of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(2) Or recite:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَبِاللّٰهِ وَعَلٰى مِلَّةِ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

In the name of Allah, with the help of Allah and upon the way of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

(3) Or recite:

مِنْهَا خَلَقْنٰكُمْ وَفِيْهَا نُعِيْدُكُمْ وَمِنْهَا نُخْرِجُكُمْ تَارَةً اُخْرٰى

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَفِيْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ وَعَلٰى مِلَّةِ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ۔

From it (the earth) did We create you and to it shall We return you and from it shall We raise you again. In the name of Allah, in the path of Allah and upon the way of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

AFTER BURIAL

After having buried the *mayyit* one should stand near his grave

and addressing the people, say the following:

اِسْتَغْفِرُوا اللهَ لِاَخِيْكُمْ وَسَلُوْا لَهُ التَّثْبِيْتَ فَاِنَّهُ الْاٰنَ يُسْأَلُ

Seek of Allah forgiveness for your brother and beg Him to keep him steadfast, for at this moment he is being questioned.

Thereafter, the opening and closing verses of Surah Baqarah should be recited. From الٓمّٓ ذٰلِكَ الْكِتٰبُ till اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ and from اٰمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ till فَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ .

DUA WHEN VISITING THE CEMETERY

(1) When visiting the cemetery, recite the following Dua:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ اَهْلَ الدِّيَارِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَاِنَّا
اِنْ شَآءَ اللهُ بِكُمْ لَلَاحِقُوْنَ، نَسْأَلُ اللهَ لَنَا وَلَكُمُ الْعَافِيَةَ،
اَنْتُمْ لَنَا فَرَطٌ وَّنَحْنُ لَكُمْ تَبَعٌ۔

Peace be upon you, O dwellers of this place among Believers and Muslims! Surely, when Allah wills, we are sure to join you. We beg Allah for ours and your safety. You are forerunners for us and we are to follow you.

(2) Or say:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلٰى اَهْلِ الدِّيَارِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَيَرْحَمُ
اللهُ الْمُسْتَقْدِمِيْنَ مِنَّا وَالْمُسْتَاْخِرِيْنَ وَاِنَّا اِنْ شَآءَ اللهُ بِكُمْ لَلَاحِقُوْنَ

Peace be upon the dwellers of this place among the Believers and Muslims! Allah has mercy on those among us who have preceded us and those who are left behind. Surely, when Allah wills, we are sure to join you.

(3) Or greet by saying:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ دَارَ قَوْمٍ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ وَاَتَاكُمْ مَّا تُوْعَدُوْنَ غَدًا

مُؤَجَّلُوْنَ وَاِنَّا اِنْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ بِكُمْ لَاحِقُوْنَ۔

Peace be upon you, O dwellers of this place of the Believers! Whatever was promised to you has come to you on the morrow. Surely, when Allah wills, we are sure to join you.

(4) Or say:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ دَارَ قَوْمٍ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ وَاِنَّا اِنْ شَآءَ اللّٰهُ بِكُمْ لَاحِقُوْنَ

Peace be upon you, O dwellers of this place of the Believers! Surely, when Allah wills, we are sure to join you.

(5) Or say:

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا اَهْلَ الْقُبُوْرِ يَغْفِرُ اللّٰهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ سَلَفُنَا وَنَحْنُ بِالْاَثَرِ

Peace be upon you, O dwellers of the graves, May Allah forgive us and you. You have preceded us and we are to follow you.

SECTION 2

VIRTUES OF THOSE ZIKR WHICH ARE NOT CONFINED TO ANY PLACE, TIME AND REASON

EXCELLENCE OF KALIMAH TAYYIBAH

Wherever and whenever possible the Kalimah Tayyibah should be said excessively. The Kalimah Tayyibah is as follows:

لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ

(1) It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said the Zikr that is not confined to any time, place or reason is *La ilaha illallaah*. It is the most excellent of all forms of Zikr. According to a Hadeeth it is the best of all good deeds.

(2) According to a Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "On the Day of Qiyaamah the best who will be most deserving of my intercession will be the one who had said *La ilaha illallahu* with all sincerity."

(3) According to another Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that anyone who says *La ilaha illallahu* with sincerity and Iman equivalent to a grain of barley, he will surely be delivered from Hell. And anyone who says it with sincerity and Iman equivalent to a wheat grain, he too, will be delivered from Jahannam. And anyone who says it while he has an atom of Iman in his heart, he too, will be delivered from Jahannam."

(4) It is mentioned in one Hadeeth that anyone who says *La ilaha illallahu* with sincerity will enter Jannah even though he committed adultery and theft, even though he committed adult-

ery and theft, even though he committed adultery and theft.

(5) According to another Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said "Continue to renew your Iman." The Sahabah (RA) asked: "O Prophet of Allah, how do we renew our Iman?" He replied: "Recite excessively *La ilaha illallahu*."

(6) According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Nothing prevents *La ilaha illallahu* from reaching Allah."

(7) According to another Hadeeth, the recitation of *La ilaha illallahu* does not leave any sin unforgiven and there is no deed equal in value to *La ilaha illallahu*.

(8) According to another Hadeeth if the seven heavens and the seven earths were to put on the one side of the scale and *La ilaha illallahu* on the other side then the latter will weigh more than the former.

(9) According to one Hadeeth, whenever a servant says *La ilaha illallahu* with sincerity, all the doors of heavens open until it (the Kalimah) reaches The Throne __ so long as the reciter abstains from major sins.

THE EXCELLENCE OF KALIMAH TAUHEED

(1) The following Kalimah should be recited at least once, otherwise as many times as possible:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ
يُحْيِيْ وَيُمِيْتُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ۔

None is worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; to Him belongs the sovereign and all praise is due to Him alone; He gives life and death; and He has power over all things.

The following is mentioned in the Hadeeth:

(a) Anyone who recites the above Kalimah ten times he is like him who had freed four slaves from the children of Ismaeel (AS).

(b) Anyone who says it once, he is like him who had freed one slave of a people.

(c) Anyone who recites it a hundred times, he will be given the reward equivalent to the freeing of ten slaves; one hundred good deeds will be recorded to his credit and the same number of bad deeds will be taken off his record; and this Kalimah is a means of protection for its reciter and on the Day of Qiyaamah. No one will be able to bring forth a deed more superior than the excessive recital of this Kalimah.

(d) It is this very Kalimah which Nooh (AS) taught his son (of which he took no advantage). If all the heavens were to be placed on the one side of the scale and this Kalimah on the other, the Kalimah will be heavier and if all the heavens were to become one ring, this Kalimah will engulf it.

(2) Recite the following Kalimah excessively:

None is worthy of worship besides Allah; Allah is Great; and there is no power to do good and to prevent evil except with the help of Allah, The High, The Magnificent.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that *La ilaha illallahu* and *Wallahu akbar* are two Kalimahs. The first of these goes far beyond The Throne without halting while the second fills the space between the heavens and the earth. If the Kalimah *Wala haula wala quwwata illaa billahil aliyil azeem* is recited together with the above two, all the sins of the reciter will be forgiven even if they be as much as the foams of the ocean.

THE EXCELLENCE OF KALIMAH SHAHAADAH

(1) As much as possible recite the Kalimah Shahaadah:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَّا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَّسُوْلُ اللّٰهِ

I testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and that Muhammad is His Messenger.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever testifies that *there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and that Muhammad is His Messenger*, Allah will declare as forbidden the fire of Jahannam to burn him. Upon this, Mu'aaz bin Jabal (RA) enquired: "O Prophet of Allah, should I not inform the people about this so that they become pleased?" He replied: "In this case the people will rely on this only (and they will be deprived of rewards for not performing other deeds)". Thus, Mu'aaz (RA) did not pass on this Hadeeth to others. He disclosed it only at the time of his death lest he became guilty of not imparting a Hadeeth of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

According to another Hadeeth anyone who says this Kalimah Shahaadah (with sincerity) Allah will declare as forbidden the fire of Jahannam to burn him.

(2) Or recite this version of the Kalimah Shahaadah:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَّا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ

I testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and that Muhammad is His servant and Messenger.

It is mentioned in *Hadeethul-Qirtaas* that any sheet of paper on which the above Kalimah is written, it will be heavier in weight than ninety-nine files of deeds of which one file will be as vast as the eyes can see.

(3) Or recite this form of Kalimah Shahaadah:

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَّا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ

وَاَنَّ عِيْسٰى عَبْدُ اللّٰهِ وَابْنُ اَمَتِهٖ وَكَلِمَتُهٗ اَلْقَاهَا اِلٰى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوْحٌ
مِّنْهُ، وَاَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ حَقٌّ وَّاَنَّ النَّارَ حَقٌّ۔

I testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One; and (I testify) that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle and that Isa (AS) is (no more than) the servant of Allah and the son of His bonds woman and His Word which He bestowed on Mariam (AS) and a spirit proceeding from Him. And (I testify) that Jannah is a truth and The Fire is a truth.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth anyone who testifies saying the above Kalimah, Allah will open for him all the eight doors of Jannah: he may enter from whichever door he desires.

(4) Or recite this version of Kalimah Shahaadah:

اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ وَاَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا
عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ وَاَنَّ عِيْسٰى عَبْدُ اللّٰهِ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ وَابْنُ اَمَتِهٖ وَ
كَلِمَتُهٗ اَلْقَاهَا اِلٰى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوْحٌ مِّنْهُ وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ وَّالنَّارُ حَقٌّ۔

I testify that there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; and (I testify) that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle and that Isa (AS) is (no more than) the servant of Allah and His messenger and the son of His bonds woman and His Word which He bestowed on Mariam (AS) and a spirit proceeding from Him. And (I testify) that Jannah is a truth and The Fire is a truth.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth anyone who testifies saying the above Kalimah, Allah will admit him into Jannah no matter what his deeds may be; or (it was said) Allah will open for him all the eight doors of Jannah: he will be admitted into Jannah from whichever door he desires.

(5) Or continue reciting this Kalimah:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ اَعَزَّ جُنْدَهٗ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهٗ وَغَلَبَ الْاَحْزَابَ

وَحْدَهٗ فَلَاشَيْءَ بَعْدَهٗ

None is worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One; He granted victory to the troops of his servant and He helped him; and He alone overpowered the troops of His enemy. Nothing remains (to be seen) after this.

(6) And recite this Kalimah:

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَاشَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ كَبِيْرًا وَّالْحَمْدُ
لِلّٰهِ كَثِيْرًا وَّسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ لَاحَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ
اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ الْعَزِيْزِ الْحَكِيْمِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ وَارْحَمْنِيْ
وَاهْدِنِيْ وَارْزُقْنِيْ۔

None is worthy of worship besides Allah; He is One and has no partner; Allah is extremely Great; praises in abundance are due to Him alone; purity belongs to Allah, Lord of the worlds; there is no power and strength to do good or to avoid evil except with the help of Allah, The All-powerful, The All-wise. O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me aright and grant me sustenance.

A bedouin once asked Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) to teach him some Dua which he could read continuously. The above Dua was taught to him.

THE EXCELLENCE OF TASBEEH AND TAHMEED

(1) The following Tasbeeh should be recited as much as possible:

Purity belongs to Allah and all praise is due to Him alone.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever recites the above Tasbeeh once, ten rewards will be written for him and whoever says it ten times, one hundred rewards will be written for him

and whoever says it one hundred times, one thousand rewards will be written for him; and whoever says it more than this, the rewards will be written accordingly.

According to one Hadeeth whoever says it one hundred times during the course of the day, all his sins will be forgiven even if they be as much as the foams of the sea.

According to another Hadeeth, the above words are those excellent words which Allah had chosen for His angels.

According to one Hadeeth, the above words are the very words which Nooh (AS) had instructed his son to recite because these are the very words through which the entire creation offer its devotion to Allah and by virtue of them Allah grants sustenance to His creatures.

According to one Hadeeth whoever recites the above Kalimaat (once), for him one tree is planted in Jannah.

According to another Hadeeth anyone who (due to pain, sickness, fear, worry) fears that the night will pass in anguish, or he finds it difficult to spend his wealth, or he shies away from fighting the enemy, such a person should say the above Tasbeeh excessively (for Allah will give him courage to overcome his difficulties). This is so because Allah loves these Kalimaat more than one's spending of a mountain-heap of gold.

(2) Or recite these Kalimaat:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي وَبِحَمْدِهٖ

My Lord is Pure and all praise belongs to Him.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that these Kalimaat are most loved by Allah.

(3) Or recite these Kalimaat:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ

Purity is for Allah, The Magnificent.

According to one Hadeeth whoever recites the above Kalimaat (once), for him one sapling is planted in Jannah.

(4) Or continue saying these Kalimaat:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ

Purity is for Allah, The Sublime, and all praise is due to Him alone.

According to one Hadeeth whoever recites the above Kalimaat (once), for him one date-tree is planted in Jannah because (according to another Hadeeth) these are the very words through which the entire creation offer its devotion to Allah and by virtue of them Allah grants sustenance to His creatures.

(5) Or say:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ

Purity is for Allah and all praise is due to Him alone. Purity is for Allah, The Magnificent.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that there are two Kalimahs which Allah loves very much. They are very light (in weight) upon the tongue but very heavy on the scales. They are:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ۔

(6) The following could be recited together with the above. Together, the would be read as follows:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ الْعَظِيْمَ وَاَتُوْبُ اِلَيْهِ

Purity is for Allah and all praise is due to Him alone. Purity is for Allah, The Magnificent. I beg Allah's forgiveness and I turn to Him in repentance.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever recites the above Kalimaat, they will be written down (by Allah) exactly as he had recited them and they will be suspended to The Throne. No matter what sin the reciter commits, it will not delete them. When he meets Allah on the Day of Qiyaamah, he will find these Kalimaat exactly as he had recited them.

(7) Or recite the following Tasbeeh at least thrice:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهٖ وَرِضٰى نَفْسِهٖ وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِهٖ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهٖ۔

I declare the purity of Allah together with His praises in numbers equivalent to His creatures, in a manner befitting His pleasure, in weight equal to His Throne and in quantities equal to the ink of His words.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) left the house of Ummul Mu'mineen, Sayyidatuna Juwairiyyah (RA) after having performing Fajr Salaah. He left her while she was still seated on her *musalla* and when he returned he found her still sitting on the *musalla*, engaged in reciting Tasbeeh and Tahleel. After he performed Salaatud-Duhaa, he found her in the same position. He inquired of her: "What, are you still engaged in Tasbeeh just as when I had left you?" She replied: "Yes." He said "After having left you, I said only four Kalimaat thrice which, if weighed against what you have recited from the morning (till now), is heavier in weight." He then mentioned the above Kalimaat.

(8) Or recite the following Tasbeeh and Tahmeed:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهٖ   سُبْحَانَ اللهِ رِضٰى نَفْسِهٖ

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ زِنَةَ عَرْشِهٖ   سُبْحَانَ اللهِ مِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهٖ

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهٖ   اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رِضٰى نَفْسِهٖ
اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ زِنَةَ عَرْشِهٖ   اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ مِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهٖ

I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equivalent to His creatures; I declare the purity of Allah in a manner befitting His pleasure; I declare the purity of Allah in weight equal to His Throne and I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to the ink of His words. All praises are due to Allah in numbers equivalent to His creatures; all praises are due to Allah in a manner befitting His pleasure; all praises are due to Allah in weight equal to His Throne and all praises are due to Allah in quantities equal to the ink of His words.

(9) Or say the following Tasbeeh, Tahmeed, Tahleel and Takbeer:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ، وَلَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ، وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ، عَدَدَ
خَلْقِهٖ وَرِضٰى نَفْسِهٖ وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِهٖ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهٖ

I declare the purity of Allah together with His praises (and I declare that) there is none worthy of worship besides Allah and (that) Allah is Great __ (all these I declare) in numbers equivalent to His creatures, in a manner befitting His pleasure, in weight equal to His Throne and in quantities equal to the ink of His words.

(10) Or recite the following four Kalimaat excessively

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ فِى السَّمَآءِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ عَدَدَ مَا
خَلَقَ فِى الْاَرْضِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ عَدَدَ مَا بَيْنَ ذٰلِكَ وَسُبْحَانَ
اللّٰهِ عَدَدَ مَا هُوَ خَالِقٌ

I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created in the heavens; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created in the earth; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created between the two (the heavens and earth); I declare the purity of Allah in numbers

equal to what He creates.

In the same manner, instead of *Subhanallah*, the following words may be substituted with the above four Kalimaat:

Allahu Akbar, *Alhamdulillah*, *La ilaha illallaah*, and *Wala haula wala quwwata illa billah*.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) visited a lady Sahabi (RA) and he observed that she kept by her seeds (of dates) or pebbles which she utilised to enumerate the Tasbeeh she was reciting. He said: "Should I not show you something easier or (he said) better than this?" He mentioned the above method of reciting the Kalimaat.

In another Hadeeth it is mentioned that once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) paid a visit to Ummul Mu'mineen, Safiyyah (RA) and he found four thousand seeds lying in front of her. She used these to count the Tasbeeh she was reciting. He said: "For as long as I have been standing here by you, I have (already) recited much more (than you)." She said: "Do show me also." He then mentioned the above method.

(11) Or recite the following:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ مِلْءَ مَا خَلَقَ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ
عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ مِلْءَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ عَدَدَ
مَا أَحْصٰى كِتَابُهٗ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ مِلْءَ مَا أَحْصٰى كِتَابُهٗ۔
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ مِلْءَ مَا خَلَقَ وَالْحَمْدُ
لِلّٰهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ مِلْءَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ
عَدَدَ مَا أَحْصٰى كِتَابُهٗ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ مِلْءَ مَا أَحْصٰى كِتَابُهٗ۔

I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what He created; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to everything; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to

everything; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what His Book enumerated; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what His Book encompassed.
All praises are due to Allah in numbers equal to what He created; all praises are due to Allah in quantities equal to what He created; all praises are due to Allah in numbers equal to everything; all praises are due to Allah in quantities equal to everything; all praises are due to Allah in numbers equal to what His Book enumerated; all praises are due to Allah in quantities equal to what His Book encompassed.

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) asked Aboo Ad-Dardaa (RA): "Should I not show you something which is better (in reward) than (your) remembering Allah from the night till the morning and from the morning till the night?" He then taught him the above Kalimaat.

(12) Or recite Tasbeeh and Tahmeed in the following manner:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰہِ عدد مَا خَلَقَ، سُبْحَانَ اللّٰہِ مِلْءَ مَا خَلَقَ، سُبْحَانَ
اللّٰہِ عَدَدَ مَا فِی الْاَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰہِ مِلْءَ مَا فِی الْاَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰہِ عَدَدَ
مَا اَحْصٰی کِتَابُہٗ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰہِ مِلْءَ مَا اَحْصٰی کِتَابُہٗ وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰہِ عَدَدَ
کُلِّ شَیْءٍ وَّسُبْحَانَ اللّٰہِ مِلْءَ کُلِّ شَیْءٍ۔ اسی طرح (سُبْحَانَ اللّٰہِ کے

I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what He created; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what He created in the heavens and earth; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what He created in the heavens and earth; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to what His Book enumerated; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities equal to what His Book encompassed; I declare the purity of Allah in numbers equal to everything; I declare the purity of Allah in quantities of all things.

In the same manner, replace *Subhanallah* with *Alhamdulillah*.

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) asked Aboo Umamah (RA): "Should I not show you something which is more and better (in reward) than your remembering Allah through the night till the morning and from the morning till the night?" He then taught him the above Kalimaat.

According to alternate sources *Alhamdu lillah* is substituted for *Subhanallah*; and *Allahu Akbar* is also substituted; according to other sources there is no *Allahu Akbar* (only *Alhamdulillah* and *Subhanallah*).

(13) Or recite each of the following Kalimaat ten times:

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ   سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ   اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Aboo Rafi's (RA) wife, Umme Salma (RA) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam): "O Prophet of Allah, teach me a few (easy-to-learn and -recite) Kalimaat, not many." He said: "Say ten times *Allahu Akbar*, Allah will respond by saying *these are for me*. Say ten times *Subhanallah*, Allah will respond by saying *these are for me*. Say ten times *Allahummagh firlee*, Allah will respond by saying *I have forgiven (you)*. In this way if you say it ten times then ten times He will say *I have forgiven (you)*."

(14) Or say the following:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيْ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ، سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيْ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ

I declare the purity of my Sustainer with His praises; I declare the purity of my Sustainer with His praises.

According to the Hadeeth the above are the best of utterances.

(15) Or recite:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ

I declare the purity of Allah and all praise is due to Allah.

According to the Hadeeth *Subhanallah Wal hamdulillah* fills the space between the heavens and earth and *Alhamdulillah* (alone) fills the pan of the balance.

(16) Or recite the following:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللهُ وَاللهُ اَكْبَرُ

I declare the purity of Allah; and all praises are due to Allah alone; and there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; and Allah is Great.

According to the Hadeeth:

(a) these four Kalimaat are most beloved to Allah. One may begin with whichever one desires;
(b) these four Kalimaat are the best utterances after the Qur'aan and they are (in reality) words of the Qur'aan;
(c) whoever recites these four Kalimaat, Allah will reward him with ten virtues for every letter (he recites);
(d) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said that he loves the reciting of these four Kalimaat above everything on which the sun rises;
(e) the soil of Jannah is exceptionally pure and the water extremely sweet. It (Jannah) is bare land and its plants are these four Kalimaat;
(f) for every Kalimah one tree is planted for its reciter;
(g) Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: Guard your shields (these four Kalimaat) so that you may be protected against Jahannam. For, these will come to protect (the reciter) from the right, left, back (and front) and these are *perpetual virtues*.
(h) every Tasbeeh is a charity and every Tahmeed is a charity and every Tahleel is a charity and every Takbeer is a charity.

(17) SALAATUT TASBEEH AND ITS PROCEDURE

In Salaatut Tasbeeh the following Kalimaat are recited 300 times:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ أَكْبَرُ

I declare the purity of Allah; and all praises are due to Allah alone; and there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; and Allah is Great.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) mentioned its reward and method to his uncle, Sayyidona Abbaas (RA) thus:
"O honourable uncle, should I not present to you ten such gifts, ten such blessings . . . which if you act upon, Allah will forgive all your sins, whether past or future, old or new, intentional or unintentional, minor or major, open or hidden? Observe four Rak'aat Salaah in this manner: recite the Faatihah and any Surah in all four Rak'aat. After the Qiraat in each Rak'ah recite:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ أَكْبَرُ

15 times. In Ruku (after saying *Subhana rabbiyal azeem* thrice) recite it 10 times. After getting up from Ruku recite it 10 times. In Sajdah (after saying *Subhana rabbiyal a'la* thrice) recite it 10 times. When getting up from the Sajdah recite it 10 times. When going into Sajdah (again) recite it 10 times (after having said *Subhana rabbiyal a'la* thrice). When getting up from the Sajdah, while seated and before standing, recite it 10 times. The total is 75. In this way you will recite it 300 times in all four Rak'aat. If possible, perform this Salaat once daily. If this is not possible then every Friday (before Jumuah Salaah). If this is not possible then once a month. If this is not possible then once a year. And if this is also not possible then at least once in a life time.

(18) Or attach *Wala haula walaa quwwata illa billahil alyyil azeem* to the Tasbeeh and recite it as follows:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ
وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيْمِ

I declare the purity of Allah; and all praises are due to Allah alone; and there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; and Allah is Great; and there is no strength to avoid evil and to do good except with the help of Allah, The High, The Great.

According to the Hadeeth these Kalimaat are *Baaqiyaatus Saalihaat* meaning *Perpetual Virtue* as they cause the sins (of a person) to fall off just as leaves are shed off a tree (during autumn) and they are from among the treasures of Jannah.
According to another Hadeeth if a person is unable to recite the Holy Qur'aan, these words will suffice for him (as a substitute for the Holy Qur'aan).

(19) A Dua could also be added to these Kalimaat and recited as follows:

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ
وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيْمِ اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِيْ وَارْزُقْنِيْ
وَعَافِنِيْ وَاهْدِنِيْ۔

I declare the purity of Allah; and all praises are due to Allah alone; and there is none worthy of worship besides Allah; and Allah is Great; and there is no strength to avoid evil and to do good except with the help of Allah, The High, The Great. O Allah, have mercy on me, grant me sustenance and safety and guide me aright.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that a person who is unable to recite the Holy Qur'aan, these words (above) will suffice for him (if recited in place of the Holy Qur'aan). And whoever adopts them with constancy, he has filled his hands with goodness and prosperity.

(20) The words *Wa tabaarakallah* may be added to this Tasbeeh and recited as follows:

Wa tabaarakallah means *and blessed is Allah* .

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that anyone who recites these Kalimaat in this manner, an angel is appointed to take charge of them: he places them under his wings and climbs into the heavens. Whenever he comes across a group of angels, this group seeks forgiveness for the reciter of these Kalimaat until this angel reaches the court of Allah and presents them (as gifts of praises and glory unto Allah).

(21) Or recite the Tasbeeh in the following manner, adding *Wa! hamdulillahi rabbil aalimeen*, meaning *all praises are due to Allah, The Sustainer of the worlds*:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللهُ وَاللهُ أَكْبَرُ
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ۔

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah has chosen from (His) sacred utterings these (the above) four utterings: anyone who says *Subhanallah*, for him twenty rewards are written and twenty sins deleted; anyone who says *Al hamdulillah*, for him twenty rewards are written and twenty sins deleted; anyone who says *La ilaha illallah*, for him twenty rewards are written and twenty sins deleted; and the same applies to the one who recites *Allahu Akbar*; and anyone who says *Alhamdulillahi rabbil aalameen* genuinely from his heart, for him thirty rewards are written and thirty sins forgiven.

Once Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Is there anyone among you who is helpless in performing deeds equal to the Mount Uhud?" The Sahabah (RA) replied: "O Prophet of Allah, who can do this?" He said: "All of you can do this." The Sahabah (RA) asked: "Which is that deed?" He replied: "*Subhanallah* is much greater than Uhud; and *Wa la ilaha illallah* is greater than Uhud; and *Wal hamdulillah* is greater than Uhud; and *Wallaahu Akbar* is greater than Uhud."

It is mentioned in another Hadeeth to say *Subhanallah* a hundred times is parallel to freeing a hundred slaves from the children of Isma'eel (AS); and to say *Wal hamdulillah* a hundred times is equal in value to a hundred well-saddled and bridled horses

which are meant to be deployed in Jihaad (carrying the Mujahideen); and to say *Wallaahu Akbar* is like a hundred camels who are meant for sacrifice and whose sacrifice is assurely accepted; and *La ilaha illallah* fills the space between the heavens and earth.

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Bravo! bravo! how heavy are these five in The Scale! They are *La ilaha illallah*, *Wa Subhanallah*, *Wal hamdulillah*, *Wallaahu Akbar* and the exercising of *sabr* (patient perseverance) by a person who loses a good and pious son.

In one Hadeeth it is mentioned that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "That you declare Allah's greatness and grandeur through *Subhanallahi Wa lailaha illallahu walhamdulillah*, these Kalimaat rotate around the Throne of Rahmaan, buzzing all the time just as bees do and (in this way) these Kalimaat become a constant reminder of the reciter. Would not anyone of you desire that there be something that would cause him to be remembered? or (he said) that would cause him to be remembered perpetually?"

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Increase the performing of deeds of piety which are perpetual. They are:

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ، وَلَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ، وَسُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ

THE EXCELLENCE OF لَاحَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ

(1) As an alternative for the above, recite only:

لَاحَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ

According to the Hadeeth *Laa haula walaa quwwata illaa billah* is a treasure from among the treasures of Jannah. According to another it is a door from among the doors of Jannah. According to a third it is a plant among the trees of Jannah.

According to one Hadeeth (already mentioned previously) it is a cure for ninety-nine sicknesses, the least being grief, sorrow and worries.

(Abdullah bin Mas'ood (RA) says:) I was once with Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) when I happened to say *Laa haula walaa quwwata illaa billah*. He asked: "Do you know the meaning of this?" I replied: "Allah and His Rasool know more." He explained: "(It means) no one has the ability to safeguard himself against Allah's disobedience except with the protection (and help) of Allah and no one has the ability to obey (and worship) Allah except with His help (and guidance).

لَاحَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَلَا مَنْجَا مِنَ اللّٰهِ اِلَّا اِلَيْهِ

There is no ability to abstain from Allah's disobedience except with the protection (and help) of Allah and there is no ability to obey (and worship) Allah except with His help (and guidance); and there is no place of safety against the wrath of Allah except Allah.

The above is referred to as *a great treasure from among the treasures of Jannah* in the Hadeeth.

THE EXCELLENCE OF رَضِيْتُ بِاللّٰهِ

Recite the following Kalimah a number of times during the course of the day:

رَضِيْتُ بِاللّٰهِ رَبًّا وَّبِالْاِسْلَامِ دِيْنًا وَّبِمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَسُوْلًا وَّنَبِيًّا

I am pleased with Allah as my Sustainer, with Islam as (my) religion and Muhammad (Sallal'aahu-alayhi-wasallam) as (my) prophet .

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever says the above, admission into Jannah is a certainty for him.

COVENANT WITH ALLAH

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ اِنِّيْ اَعْهَدُ
اِلَيْكَ فِيْ هٰذِهِ الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا اَنِّيْ اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ
وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ وَاَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُوْلُكَ، فَاِنَّكَ
اِنْ تَكِلْنِيْ اِلٰى نَفْسِيْ تُقَرِّبْنِيْ مِنَ الشَّرِّ وَتُبَاعِدْنِيْ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ وَ
اِنِّيْ اِنْ اَثِقُ اِلَّا بِرَحْمَتِكَ فَاجْعَلْ لِّيْ عِنْدَكَ عَهْدًا تُوَفِّيْنِيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
اِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيْعَادَ.

O Allah, the Cherisher of the heavens and earth, Knower of the visible and hidden, I do firmly declare in this world before You that I bear witness that there is no deity besides You; You are One; and You have no partner; and that Muhammad is Your servant and Apostle. (I make this declaration that You do not leave me to myself, for) if You leave me to myself I will be drawn near to evil and I will be thrown apart from goodness; I truly and exclusively stand by Your mercy, so be pleased to make a covenant with me, to be fulfilled on the Day of Judgement, that You shall deal mercifully towards me and You never break Your promise.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever makes the above pledge with Allah Ta'ala (and he remains steadfast upon it) Allah will say to His (favourite) angels on the Day of Qiyaamah: "This servant of mine made a covenant with me. So you fulfil it." Thus, (by His grace,) Allah will admit him into Jannah. The narrator of this Hadeeth, Suhail (RA) says that he mentioned to Qaasim Ibne Abdur Rahmaan that Auf narrated to him the above Hadeeth. In reply, Qaasim said: "(What is so surprising?) Every girl in our household says it (this dua) within her veil (purdah)."

ONE MORE METHOD OF SAYING TAHMEED

Recite the Tahmeed in the following words:

Praises are due to Allah_praises that are abundant, pure and blessed, befitting the pleasure of our Sustainer.

According to one Hadeeth a person said the above Tahmeed in the presence of Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). He remarked: "I swear by the One in whose power lies my life, that as soon as this person said these Kalimaat, ten angels rushed towards them (the Kalimaat), eager to record them. But they seemed not to understand how to record them (due to the abundance of the reward). Hence, when they presented them (the Kalimaat) to Allah, He said: *Record them just as my servant had said them (as I, Personally will give the reward)*."

SECTION 3

VIRTUES OF ISTIGHFAAR OR BEGGING ALLAH'S FORGIVENESS

The *Sayyidul Istighfaar* should be recited as much as possible. Its excellence has already been mentioned. Its words are as follows:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ، خَلَقْتَنِيْ وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَاَنَا
عَلٰى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا
صَنَعْتُ، اَبُوْءُ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَاَبُوْءُ بِذَنْبِيْ، فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ اِنَّهٗ
لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ ۔

O Allah! You are my Cherisher. There is no deity except You. You have created me and I am Your servant and as far as possible, I abide by my solemn promise and covenant (which I made to You). I seek Your protection against the consequences of my wrongdoings. I fully acknowledge the grace You have bestowed upon me and I confess my faults. So pardon me as none besides You can pardon sins.

SOME AHADEETH REGARDING THE VIRTUES OF ISTIGHFAAR

(1) It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "I seek Allah's forgiveness and repent to Him seventy times (and according to another source) more than seventy times during the day." According to another Hadeeth he even mentioned a hundred times.

(2) According to one Hadeeth he said: "Repent (as much as possible) to Allah as I repent to Him a hundred times during the day."

(3) He is also reported to have said that the person who seeks Allah's forgiveness (immediately after committing a sin) it is as though he did not insist on committing the sin even if he does commit it seventy times (and each time he begs Allah's forgiveness).

(4) According to another Hadeeth he said: "Even *my* heart becomes covered (with the veil of unmindfulness as a result of engaging in the duty of fulfilling worldly needs), so I seek Allah's forgiveness one hundred times during the day.

(5) According to one Hadeeth he said: "I swear by the One in whose hands lies my life that if you commit as many sins as will fill the heavens and earth, and thereafter you seek Allah's forgiveness, He will surely forgive you. I swear by the One in whose hands lies the life of Muhammad that if you would not have committed sins at all, Allah would have created a people who would have committed sins, then begged Allah's forgiveness, then He would have forgiven them."

(6) According to one Hadeeth he is reported to have said: " I swear by the One in whose hands lies my life that if you would not have committed sins at all, Allah would have removed you from the world and created such people in your place who would have committed sins, and then they would have begged Allah's forgiveness, He would have forgiven them."

(7) According to one Hadeeth whoever begs Allah's forgiveness, Allah surely forgives him.

(8) According to one Hadeeth anyone who is desirous of becoming pleased with his books (of deeds on the Day of Qiyaamah), he should beg Allah's forgiveness excessively.

(9) According to one Hadeeth when a Muslim commits a sin, the angel appointed to record his sins waits for three moments: if he begs Allah's forgiveness in any of these three moments, he does not record it nor will he make mention of it nor will the sinner be punished for it on the Day of Qiyaamah.

(10) According to one Hadeeth, Iblees said to his Lord:
"I swear by Your honour and grandeur, I will continue to mislead the children of Adam until there is life in them." Allah Ta'ala said: "By My honour and grandeur, I, too, will continue to forgive them so long as they continue to beg me for forgiveness."

(11) The incident regarding the person who came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and cried: *Alas, my sins!* and Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said to him: *Why don't you seek Allah's forgiveness?* has already been mentioned in Kitabut Taubah. (Refer to it there)

(12) According to one Hadeeth that on any day, whichever two guarding angels present the deeds (of a person) to Allah Ta'ala, and Allah Ta'ala sees Istighfaar to be the first and the last item of his deeds, He says: "Surely, I have forgiven all that is between the two (items of Istighfaar)."

(13) In one Hadeeth it is mentioned that whoever begs Allah's forgiveness for all the Believing men and women, He grants him one reward for every Believing men and women there is.

(14) Anyone who is constant in seeking Allah's forgiveness, Allah will deliver him from all difficulties and hardships. (This Hadeeth is mentioned under the topic *Grief and Sorrow*).

(15) According to another Hadeeth a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and asked: "O Messenger of Allah, if a person commits a sin, what happens?" He replied: "It is recorded in his file of deeds." Then he asked: "If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven." Then the person asked: "If he commits the sin again?" He replied: "It is again recorded." The person asked: "If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven. (Remember,) Allah never becomes weary of forgiving sins but you may become (weary of seeking His forgiveness).

(16) It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Allah Ta'ala says: "O son

of Adam, I will forgive you as long as you implore Me and have hope in Me in spite of what you have done, and I don't care. O son of Adam, if your sins are as numerous so as to reach the clouds of the heavens and thereafter you seek forgiveness from Me, I will forgive you and I don't care. O son of Adam, if you were to meet Me with an earthful of sins and then if you were to meet Me without setting up any partner with Me, I will certainly meet you with an earthful of forgiveness."

(17) According to one Hadeeth when a person commits a sin and says: "My Lord, I have committed a sin, so forgive me", his Lord says (to the angels): "Does My servant know that he has got a Lord who forgives sins and punishes for it? I have pardoned My servant". Thereafter he remains steadfast (upon his repentance) so long as Allah wishes. Afterwards, he commits a sin and says: "My Lord, I have committed a sin, so forgive me", his Lord says (to the angels): "Does My servant know that he has got a Lord who forgives sins and punishes for it? I have pardoned My servant". Thereafter he remains steadfast (upon his repentance) so long as Allah wishes. Afterwards, he (again) commits a sin and says: "My Lord, I have committed a sin, so forgive me", his Lord says (to the angels): "Does My servant know that he has got a Lord who forgives sins and punishes for it? I have pardoned My servant." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) mentioned his committing a sin and being forgiven thrice. Then he said: "Let him do what he wishes (Allah will continue to forgive him as long as he begs His forgiveness)".

(18) According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Glad tidings to the person who finds (on the Day of Qiyaamah) many many Istighfaar in his books of deeds.

(19) Hadeeth: Any person who begs Allah's forgiveness excessively and constantly, Allah will grant him deliverance from all hardships, and He will change his sorrow and grief into joy and happiness and He will grant him sustenance from unknown sources.

(20) According to another Hadeeth a person came to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and asked: "O Prophet of Allah, if a person commits a sin, what happens?" He replied: "It is recorded

in his file of deeds." Then he asked: "If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" The Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven." Then the person asked: "If he commits the sin again?" He replied: "It is again recorded." The person asked: "If he repents before Allah and begs His forgiveness?" The Prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) replied: "His repentance is accepted and he is forgiven. (Remember,) Allah never tires of forgiving but you may tire."

METHOD OF SEEKING ALLAH'S FORGIVENESS

(1) Recite the following excessively:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ، أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ

(2) Or recite (with sincerity) the following thrice or five times:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ

I seek Allah's forgiveness __ the One besides whom there is none worthy of worship except Him, The Ever-living, The Eternal; and I repent to Him.

According to the Hadeeth whoever seeks Allah's forgiveness, saying these words (above), Allah will surely forgive him even if he absconded from Jihaad.
According to another source the words *even if his sins are as many as the foams of the sea* have appeared.

(3) Also seek Allah's forgiveness excessively, saying the following dua:

My Lord, forgive me and pardon me, for, surely You are Oft-returning, Most Merciful.

The Sahabah (RA) say: "We heard Rasoolullah say these (the above) words a hundred times in one sitting."

Note: (Regarding *Taubah* and *Istighfaar*) what a good thing was said by Rabee Ibne Khuthaim (RA)! He said that no one should say:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ وَأَتُوْبُ إِلَيْهِ

I seek Allah's forgiveness and I repent before Him

for fear that this may prove to be false (and as such the person will be sinful). Instead, he should say:

O Allah, forgive me and pardon me.

(In reply to this) the author (Imam Jazri RA) says: "This, however, does not mean that to employ these words in seeking Allah's forgiveness is a sinful act as understood by some of our Ulama. What he (Rabee RA) really means is that it will become a sinful act if a person says it inattentively and without sincerity and devotion in the heart. In this case the punishment is nothing less than deprivation (of acceptance of Dua). This statement of Rabee's is similar to what was said by Rabiah Basriyyah (RA) when she said that our Istighfaar itself is needy of Istighfaar (for we say Istighfaar with the tongue and not with the heart).

As for begging Allah's forgiveness and pardon, even if it is not said attentively, it is still acceptable. For, if it is a moment in which Duas are assuredly accepted, it will certainly be accepted. It is a well known fact that anyone who insists on knocking at someone's door, it will sooner or later open and the person let in.

This is borne by the fact that Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) used to seek Allah's forgiveness so excessively that in one sitting he was counted as saying it (Istighfaar) a hundred times. On the other hand he declared assured pardon for that person who would say (with devotion) *Astaghfirullah Wa atoobu ilaih* thrice even if he escaped from Jihaad."

The author says: "Now that both methods of seeking Allah's forgiveness have been made clear to you, you may act upon whichever method you desire."

He also says: "It is mentioned in *Kitaabuz Zuhd* that Luqmaan (AS) advised his son that he should let his tongue form the habit of saying *Allahummagh firlee* excessively. For, there are certain moments belonging to Allah wherein Duas are certainly accepted by Him and (during these sacred moments) He does not turn away the beggar (from His door of Mercy)."

SECTION 4

VIRTUES OF RECITING THE HOLY QUR'AAN, AND CERTAIN OF ITS SURAHS AND VERSES

The Holy Qur'aan should be recited daily. Hereunder is mentioned some Ahadeeth with regards the excellence of reciting the Holy Qur'aan:

Recite the Holy Qur'aan for it will come as an intercessor for its reciter on the Day of Judgement.

Allah Ta'ala says: "If anyone finds no time for My remembrance and for begging My favours due to remaining engaged in the recitation of the Qur'aan, I shall give him more than what I give to all those who beg favours of Me." The superiority of the Word of Allah over all other words is like the superiority of Allah over the entire creation.

Learn the Qur'aan and recite it, because the example of one who learns the Qur'aan, reads it and recites it in Tahajjud is like an open bag full of musk whose fragrance permeates the entire place. And the person who has learnt the Qur'aan but sleeps while the Qur'aan is in the heart is like a bag full of musk but with its mouth closed.

Whoever recites one letter of the Book of Allah, for him will be one *hasanah* (blessing); and one blessing is equal to tenfold the like thereof in its reward. I do not say that *Alif Laam Meem* is one letter, but *Alif* is one letter, *Laam* is one letter and *Meem* is one letter.

Envy is not permitted except in respect of two persons — one whom Allah blesses with the recitation of the Qur'aan and he remains engaged in it day and night, and the other is one who is

given abundance of wealth by Allah and he spends it (in Allah's path) day and night.

It will be said to the reciter of the Qur'aan (on the Day of Qiyaamah): "Go on reciting the Qur'aan and continue ascending the stages of Jannah; and recite it in the slow manner as you had been reciting it in the worldly life: your final abode will be where you reach at the time of the last *aayah* of your recitation.

One who recites the Qur'aan and he is well versed in it (ie its recitation), he will be in the company of those angels who are scribes, noble and righteous; and one who falters in its recitation and has to exert himself, gets a double reward.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH FAATIHAH

Some Ahadeeth pertaining to the excellence of Surah Faatihah:

The Surah Faatihah is the greatest and most virtuous Surah of the Qur'aan; it consists of the *Sab'a mathaani* (seven verses which are repeatedly recited) and it (Surah Faatihah) represents the Grand Qur'aan.

I have been given the *Faatihatul Kitaab* (Opening Verses) from the treasures beneath the Throne.

Once while Jibreel (AS) was seated with Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), he suddenly heard from above, a sound of (something) cracking. He lifted his head and said: "This is an angel descending to the earth and never (before this) did he descend but this day." This angel greeted and said: "Be pleased with two (sources of) *noor* which no other Nabi before you had been given: *Fatihatul Kitaab* and the *Khawateem* (Closing Two Verses) of Surah Baqarah; you will not recite even one letter of these without being given a reward for it.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH BAQARAH

The Shaytaan runs away from the house wherein Surah Baqarah is recited.

Recite Surah Baqarah for its recitation is a source of blessings and its forsaking is a source of regret and only useless people are unable to recite it.

Everything has a hump and the hump of the Qur'aan is Surah Baqarah.

One who recites Surah Baqarah at night, the Shaytaan will not visit his home for three nights; and anyone who recites it in the day, the Shaytaan will not visit his home for three days.

I have been given the *Surah Baqarah* from the *Lauhim Mahfoozh* (in particular).

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH BAQARAH AND AALE IMRAAN

Recite the two *glittering lustres* __ Baqarah and Aale Imraan; for these two will come on the Day of Qiyaamah as if they are two clouds or shelters or two rows of a flock of birds: they will quarrel (with Allah) to have their reciter forgiven.

THE EXCELLENCE OF AAYATUL KURSI

Aayatul Kursi is the greatest verse of the Qur'aan.

It is the leader of the verses of the Holy Qur'aan.

If Aayatul Kursi is recited and *blown* on one's belongings or children or it is written and (the written copy) placed among one's belongings or hung (as a *ta'weez*) around the neck of one's children, the Shaytaan will not dare to come even near such belongings and the children.

THE EXCELLENCE OF THE LAST TWO VERSES OF SURAH BAQARAH

Reciting from *Aamanar Rasoolu* till the end of the Surah will prevent the Shaytaan from coming even near one's house.

Allah has completed the Surah Baqarah with such two verses that these have been given to me from the treasures kept beneath the Throne: so learn them and teach them to your wives and children for they are a source of mercy, a form of recitation and prayers.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH AN'AAM

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that when the Surah An'aam was revealed, Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said *Alhamdulillah*. And then he said: "By Allah, so many angels came to convey this Surah that the corners of the heavens became covered with their great numbers.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH KAHF

According to the Hadeeth:

Whoever recites it on the eve of Jumu'ah, it will provide a *noor* for him from one Jumu'ah till the following Jumu'ah.

Whoever recites it on the day of Jumu'ah, it will provide a *noor* for him from one Jumu'ah till the following Jumu'ah.

Anyone who recites Suratul Kahf on the eve of Jumu'ah, it will provide a light (*noor*) for him from where he is till the Baitul Ateeq.

Whoever recites Suratul Kahf exactly as it was revealed, it will provide a light (*noor*) for him from where he is till the Makkah.

Whoever recites the last ten verses of Suratul Kahf, and if Dajjaal happens to reveal himself (during the reciter's life time), he

will have no influence on him (the reciter).

Whoever continues to recite Suratul Kahf, it will provide a *noor* for him from where he is stationed till Makkah on the Day of Qiyaamah.

Whoever recites the last ten verses of Suratul Kahf, and if Dajjaal happens to reveal himself (during the reciter's life time), he will not be able to harm him at all.

Whoever commits to memory the first ten verses of Suratul Kahf, he will be safeguarded against the crisis of Dajjaal. According to one *riwayah* the words *whoever commits to memory ten verses* have been mentioned. According to another the words *last ten verses* is mentioned. According to one riwayah the words *first three verses* is also mentioned

Whoever sees Dajjaal, he should recite before him the opening ten verses of Surah Kahf for, (according to one *riwaayah*) these verses affords the reciter safety and protection against the *fitnah* of Dajjaal.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH TAA HAA, TAWAASEEN AND HAWAAMEEM

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) is reported to have said: "I have been given Taa Haa, Tawaaseen and Hawaameem from the scrolls of Moosa (AS)."

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH YASEEN

Recite Surah Yaseen (morning and evening) especially when in the presence of someone in his dying moments or after he has died, for it is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Surah Yaseen is the heart of the Qur'aan and anyone who recites it for the pleasure of

---

(*Tawaaseen* are those Surahs which begin with *Taa Seen* and *Hawaameem* are those which begin with *Haa Meem*)

Allah and for the (reward of) the hereafter, Allah will forgive him; and (also) read it in the presence of a dying person.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH FATH

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said that Surah Fath is most beloved to him from among all the things upon which the sun rises.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH MULK

According to the Hadeeth *Tabaarakal Mulk* consists of thirty verses: it intercedes on behalf of its reciter until Allah forgives him.

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "It is my desire that Suratul Mulk should be in the heart of every Mu'min."

According to one Hadeeth when punishment is meted out to a person in the grave from the legs, they (the legs) say: *you may not punish him for he used to recite Suratul Mulk through me (ie. by standing in Salaah and reciting it)*; then when punishment is meted out to him through his chest, stomach and head each of them say: *you may not punish him for he used to recite Suratul Mulk through me*. Hence this Surah saves him from the punishment of the grave. The virtue of this Surah is mentioned in the Tauraah as well. Anyone who recites it in the night, he has accomplished a great deal and he has excelled.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURAH ZILZAAL

According to one Hadeeth this Surah is equivalent to a quarter of the Qur'aan and according to another, it is equivalent to half of the Qur'aan.

According to one Hadeeth a Sahabi (RA) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam): "O Messenger of Allah, show me a (concise) Surah of the Qur'aan which is comprehensive and

which I may recite with constancy." Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) mentioned Surah Zilzaal. The Sahabi (RA) said: "By Him who has sent you as a Rasool, I will never recite much more than this." Saying this, he departed. Upon this Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said twice: "This poor person has attained salvation! This poor person has attained salvation!"

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUL KAAFIROON

According to a Hadeeth, Suratul Kaafiroon is equivalent to a quarter of the Qur'aan and according to another, its reward is equivalent to a quarter of the Qur'aan.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUL KAAFIROON AND SURATUL IKHLAAS WHEN RECITED JOINTLY

According to the Hadeeth, there are two Surahs which are excellent, and which are recited in the two Rak'aat (Sunnah) before (the Fardh of) Fajr: Kaafiroon and Ikhlaas.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUN NASR

According to the Hadeeth, Suratun Nasr is (equivalent to) a quarter of the Qur'aan.

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUL IKHLAAS

According to the Hadeeth, Suratul Ikhlaas is (equivalent to) a third of the Qur'aan. And according to one Hadeeth its reward is equal to a third of the Qur'aan.

Regarding a certain Sahabi (RA) who was an Imaam and he used to recite (mostly) *Qul Huwallahu Ahad*, Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "Tell him that Allah loves him."

It is mentioned in one Hadeeth that a certain Sahabi always used to recite Suratul Ikhlaas together with other Surahs in every rak'ah he used to perform. On being asked the reason, he replied

that he loved this Surah very much. Upon this, Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "The love for this Surah will admit you into Jannah."

According to a Hadeeth when Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) heard a Sahabi (RA) reciting this Surah (with sincerity), he said: "Jannah is a must for this person."

According to a Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "I swear by the One in whose hands lie my life that Surah Ikhlaas is equivalent to a third of the Qur'aan."

According to a Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "Anyone who lies down on the bed with intent to sleep, and while lying on his right side recites *Qul Huwallahu Ahad* a hundred times, then on the Day of Qiyaamah, The Sustainer will say: "My servant, proceed into Jannah on your right side."

THE EXCELLENCE OF SURATUL FALAQ AND SURATUN NAAS

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said to Uqbah bin Aamir (RA): "Should I not teach you two Surahs which are beautiful in recitation?" Then he taught him the above two Surahs. Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) then advised him to continue reciting them for he would never read any Surahs that are parallel (in beauty and excellence) to these two.

According to one Hadeeth Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) used to invoke Allah's protection against the mischief of Jinn and the evil gaze (nazr) of men, (using various words) until Allah Ta'ala revealed these two Mu'aw-wazatain on him. So he held firmly to these and discarded all others.

According to one Hadeeth no one ever begged (of Allah) with the likeness of these Surahs and no one ever sought refuge (in Allah) with the likeness of these Surahs. According to one *riwaayah* "recite these two Surahs when you go to sleep and when you

wake up".

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) is reported to have said: "Recite *Qul A'oozu birabbil falaq*, for you are unable to recite any other Surah which is very much loved and speedily accepted by Allah as this Surah. Thus, as far as you can help it, do not forsake it." According to a different *riwaayah* of the same Hadeeth, the following words appear: "You are unable to recite anything that reaches Allah so speedily as does *Qul A'oozu birabbil falaq*".

Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) is reported to have said: "Haven't you seen the (beautiful and strange) verses which were revealed during the night? You will not find their like at all. They are *Qul A'oozu birabbil falaq* and *Qul A'oozu birabbin naas*."

SECTION 5

DUAS WHICH ARE NOT CONFINED TO ANY TIME OR CAUSE

(1) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْکَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَ
الْمَغْرَمِ وَالْمَاْثَمِ۔ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَ
فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنٰی وَشَرِّ
فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِیْحِ الدَّجَّالِ۔ اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْسِلْ
خَطَایَایَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ وَنَقِّ قَلْبِیْ مِنَ الْخَطَایَا کَمَا یُنَقَّی
الثَّوْبُ الْاَبْیَضُ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ وَبَاعِدْ بَیْنِیْ وَبَیْنَ خَطَایَایَ کَمَا
بَاعَدْتَّ بَیْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from indolence, timidity, cowardice, evil old age, having to defray undue penalty and sinfulness. O Allah, I seek Your protection from the chastisement of Hell, the ordeal of The Fire and punishment in the grave and the mischief of being tested by wealth or poverty (in this life) and the mischief of Dajjaal. O Allah, wash off my sins with the (melted) water of snow and hail and purify my heart of sins even as white clothes are cleansed of soil; and throw me far apart from my sins even as East is separated from West.

(2) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْکَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْهَرَمِ
وَ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْیَا وَالْمَمَاتِ،

O Allah, I seek Your protection from indolence, timidity, cowardice and evil old age; and I seek Your protection from the mischief of life and death.

According to different riwaayaat the following words have also appeared:

وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْقَسْوَةِ وَالْغَفْلَةِ وَالْعَيْلَةِ وَالذِّلَّةِ وَالْمَسْكَنَةِ،
وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ وَالْكُفْرِ وَالْفُسُوْقِ وَالشِّقَاقِ وَالسُّمْعَةِ
وَالرِّيَاءِ، وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الصَّمَمِ وَالْبَكَمِ وَالْجُنُوْنِ وَالْجُذَامِ وَ
سَيِّئِ الْاَسْقَامِ وَضَلَعِ الدَّيْنِ،

And I seek Your protection from callousness, negligent habits, extreme poverty, disgrace and destitution; and I seek Your protection from poverty, disbelief, immorality, hardheartedness, hypocrisy and show; and I seek Your protection from deafness, dumbness, insanity, evil diseases and overwhelming debts.

(3) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسْلِ وَ
الْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَضَلَعِ الدَّيْنِ وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from grief, sorrow, indolence, timidity, miserliness, cowardice, overwhelming indebtedness and the oppression of men.

(4) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ
مِنْ اَنْ اُرَدَّ اِلٰى اَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا
وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from miserliness and I seek Your protection from cowardice and I seek Your protection from that I should reach an evil old age and I seek Your protection from the mischief of this life and I seek Your protection from chastisement in the grave.

(5) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْهَرَمِ
وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ اَللّٰهُمَّ اٰتِ نَفْسِيْ تَقْوٰهَا وَزَكِّهَا اَنْتَ خَيْرُ

مَنْ زَكّٰهَا اَنْتَ وَلِيُّهَا وَمَوْلَاهَا، اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَّا يَنْفَعُ
وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَّا يَخْشَعُ وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَّا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنْ دَعْوَةٍ لَّا يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from indolence, timidity, cowardice, miserliness, evil old age and chastisement in the grave. O Allah, grant me Your fear and purify my soul as You are the Best Purifier and You are Patron and Master of my soul. O Allah, I seek your protection from useless knowledge, from a heart that is not disposed to fear You, from insatiable desire and from a prayer which is not answered.

(6) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ وَسُوْءِ الْعُمُرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ
وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from miserliness, evil old age, the mischief of the chest (soul) and chastisement in the grave.

(7) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُ بِعِزَّتِكَ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ اَنْ تُضِلَّنِیْ، اَنْتَ
الْحَیُّ الَّذِیْ لَا يَمُوْتُ وَالْجِنُّ وَالْاِنْسُ يَمُوْتُوْنَ۔

O Allah, I seek refuge in Your Greatness — there is no god besides You — from being led astray by You; You are Ever-alive, without being prone to death while men and Jinn are prone to die.

(8) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ جَهْدِ الْبَلَآءِ وَدَرْكِ الشَّقَآءِ وَسُوْءِ
الْقَضَآءِ وَشَمَاتَةِ الْاَعْدَآءِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from severe trials, unfortunate disasters, undue feeling of frustration over Your decrees and the ridicule of enemies.

(9) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَمِلْتُ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ اَعْمَلْ

O Allah, I seek Your protection from the mischief of things which I do, and the things which I do not do.

(10) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَلِمْتُ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَالَمْ اَعْلَمْ

O Allah, I seek Your protection from the mischief of the things I know, and the things which I do not know.

(11)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ زَوَالِ نِعْمَتِكَ وَتَحَوُّلِ عَافِيَتِكَ وَ فُجَاءَةِ نِقْمَتِكَ وَجَمِيْعِ سَخَطِكَ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from my being deprived of Your grace and peace, befalling of sudden calamity and all circumstances which are likely to move Your wrath.

(12)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ سَمْعِیْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ بَصَرِیْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ لِسَانِیْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ قَلْبِیْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَنِيِّیْ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from the mischief of my ears, eyes, tongue, heart and semen.

(13)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْفَقْرِ وَالْفَاقَةِ وَالذِّلَّةِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ اَنْ اَظْلِمَ اَوْ اُظْلَمَ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from poverty, hunger and disgrace; and I seek Your protection from oppressing others or being oppressed by others.

(14)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْهَدْمِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ التَّرَدِّیْ وَ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْغَرَقِ وَالْحَرْقِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ اَنْ

يَتَخَبَّطَنِىَ الشَّيْطَانُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ اَنْ اَمُوْتَ
فِىْ سَبِيْلِكَ مُدْبِرًا وَّ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ اَنْ اَمُوْتَ لَدِيْغًا۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from being buried alive (under the debris of a building falling down) and from falling down (from the roof of a building), from being drowned and from being burnt, and from evil old age; and I pray to be saved from the deceit of the devil at the time of death, from dying in holy war with my back to the enemy (ie. while I am fleeing from battle) and from death caused by the biting of venomous animals.

(15)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ مُّنْكَرَاتِ الْاَخْلَاقِ وَالْاَعْمَالِ
وَالْاَهْوَاءِ وَالْاَدْوَاءِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from vicious manners and actions, evil desire and diseases.

(16)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ
صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، وَنَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اسْتَعَاذَ مِنْهُ
نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَاَنْتَ الْمُسْتَعَانُ وَ
عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاغُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ۔

O Allah, I beg of You all good things which had been asked for by Your Messenger, Muhammad (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam); and seek Your protection from all evil things from which Muhammad (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) had asked protection from You; You are the soul supporter and Your function is only to convey the message of truth and we have no ability or power to do good deeds or to avoid evil ones except with the help of Allah.

(17)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ جَارِ السُّوْءِ فِیْ دَارِ الْمُقَامَةِ فَاِنَّ جَارَ الْبَادِیَةِ یَتَحَوَّلُ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from a bad neighbour in my place of permanent residence as fellow traveller in the jungle is likely to move on.

(18)

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالدَّیْنِ

I seek Allah's protection from disbelief and debts.

(19)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ غَلَبَةِ الدَّیْنِ وَغَلَبَةِ الْعَدُوِّ وَشَمَاتَةِ الْاَعْدَاءِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from overwhelming indebtedness, from the predominance of an enemy and from the ridicule of enemies.

(20)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَّا یَنْفَعُ وَقَلْبٍ لَّا یَخْشَعُ وَدُعَاءٍ لَّا یُسْمَعُ وَنَفْسٍ لَّا تَشْبَعُ (وَفِیْ رِوَایَةٍ) وَمِنَ الْجُوْعِ فَاِنَّهٗ بِئْسَ الضَّجِیْعُ (وَفِیْ رِوَایَةٍ) وَمِنَ الْخِیَانَةِ فَبِئْسَتِ الْبِطَانَةُ وَمِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَمِنَ الْهَرَمِ وَمِنْ اَنْ اُرَدَّ اِلٰی اَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَّالِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْمَحْیَا وَالْمَمَاتِ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْاَلُكَ عَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ وَمُنْجِیَاتِ اَمْرِكَ وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ اِثْمٍ وَّالْغَنِیْمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بِرٍّ وَّالْفَوْزَ بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from useless knowledge, from a heart that does not fear You, from a prayer which is not answered, from insatiable desire; (according to one narration) from

acute hunger as it is an evil companion; (according to another narration) and from dishonesty as it indicates a bad nature; from indolence, miserliness, cowardice and evil old age; and from attaining an age of uselessness and from the mischief of Dajjaal and chastisement in the grave and from the ordeals of life and death. O Allah, I beg of You all causes of the grant of Your forgiveness and deliverance (from all difficulties and hardships); I seek complete safety from committing sins and a full share of virtuous deeds and salvation by attaining Jannah and deliverance from The Fire.

(21)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَّافِعًا وَّاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَّا يَنْفَعُ۔

O Allah, I beg of You useful knowledge and I seek your protection from useless knowledge.

(22)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَّا يَنْفَعُ وَعَمَلٍ لَّا يُرْفَعُ وَ
قَلْبٍ لَّا يَخْشَعُ وَقَوْلٍ لَّا يُسْمَعُ۔

O Allah, I seek your protection from useless knowledge, from deeds that are not accepted, from a heart that is not disposed to fearing You and from word (of advice) which go unheard.

(23)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَعُوْذُ بِكَ اَنْ نَّرْجِعَ عَلٰی اَعْقَابِنَا اَوْ نُفْتَنَ عَنْ دِيْنِنَا

O Allah, I seek your protection from that we should revert to our old life style or from that we should be dragged into some crisis in the matter of our religion.

(24)

نَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ نَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ مَا ظَهَرَ
مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ نَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَّالِ۔

We seek Allah's protection from the punishment of The Fire; we seek Allah's protection from crises which are open or hidden; we seek Allah's protection from the mischief of Dajjaal.

(25)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَّا يَنْفَعُ وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَّا يَخْشَعُ وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَّا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَّا يُسْمَعُ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ هٰؤُلَاۤءِ الْاَرْبَعِ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from useless knowledge, from a heart which is not disposed to fear You, from insatiable desire, from a prayer which is not answered and I seek Your protection from all the four said evils.

(26)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِىْ ذُنُوْبِىْ وَخَطَئِىْ وَعَمَدِىْ

O Allah, forgive me my sins, those which I committed unknowingly and those which I committed knowingly.

(27)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَّا يُسْمَعُ وَقَلْبٍ لَّا يَخْشَعُ وَنَفْسٍ لَّا تَشْبَعُ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from a prayer which is not answered and from a heart which is not disposed to fear You and from insatiable desire.

(28)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

O Allah, I seek Your protection from indolence, evil old age, the mischief of the heart and from the chastisement in the grave.

(29)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ يَّوْمِ السُّوْءِ وَمِنْ لَيْلَةِ السُّوْءِ وَمِنْ سَاعَةِ السُّوْءِ وَمِنْ جَارِ السُّوْءِ فِىْ دَارِ الْمُقَامَةِ

O Allah, I seek Your protection from an evil day, evil night, evil hour, evil neighbour in my place of permanent residence.

(30)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبَرَصِ وَالْجُنُونِ وَالْجُذَامِ وَسَيِّئِ الْأَسْقَامِ

O Allah, I seek Your protection from deafness, dumbness, leprosy, insanity and other evil diseases.

(31)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشِّقَاقِ وَالنِّفَاقِ وَسُوْءِ الْأَخْلَاقِ

O Allah, I seek Your protection from obstinacy, hypocrisy and all bad manners.

(32)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ فَإِنَّهُ بِئْسَ الضَّجِيعُ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ
مِنَ الْخِيَانَةِ فَإِنَّهَا بِئْسَتِ الْبِطَانَةُ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from acute hunger as it is an evil companion and from dishonesty as it indicates a bad nature.

(33)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْأَرْبَعِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَّا يَنْفَعُ وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ
لَّا يَخْشَعُ وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَّا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنْ دُعَاءٍ لَّا يُسْمَعُ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from four things: from useless knowledge, from a heart which is not disposed to fear You, from insatiable desire, from a prayer which is not answered.

ADDITIONAL DUAS

The following Duas are also *Masnoon*. As many of these Duas as possible should be committed to memory and recited especially after Fardh Salaah and during those moments wherein Duas are assuredly accepted (as mentioned in the Introduction). In this way a person should have all his needs fulfilled by Allah alone.

(1)

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّنَا اٰتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَّفِي الْاٰخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَّقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ۔

Our Lord, grant us the good of this world and the good of the hereafter and save us from the chastisement of Hell.

(2)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِيْ خَطِيْئَتِيْ وَجَهْلِيْ وَاِسْرَافِيْ فِيْ اَمْرِيْ وَمَا اَنْتَ اَعْلَمُ بِهٖ مِنِّيْ۔

O Allah, forgive (all) my sins, my ignorance, my squandering in my matters and whatever You know more about me than myself.

(3)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِيْ جِدِّيْ وَهَزْلِيْ وَخَطَئِيْ وَعَمْدِيْ وَكُلُّ ذٰلِكَ عِنْدِيْ (وَفِيْ رِوَايَةٍ) اَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَاَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ وَاَنْتَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

O Allah, forgive (all) my sins whether committed deliberately or out of forgetfulness or joke and all these sins rest on my neck; (according to one narration) You are The First and You are The Last and You have power over all things.

(4)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِيْ جِدِّيْ وَهَزْلِيْ وَخَطَئِيْ وَعَمْدِيْ وَكُلُّ ذٰلِكَ عِنْدِيْ

O Allah, forgive (all) my sins whether committed deliberately or out of forgetfulness or joke and all these sins rest on my neck.

(5) اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْسِلْ عَنِّيْ خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ وَنَقِّ قَلْبِيْ مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْاَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ۔

O Allah, wash off my sins with the (melted) water of snow and hail and purify my heart of sins even as white clothes are cleansed of soil; and throw me far apart from my sins even as East is separated from West.

(6) اَللّٰهُمَّ مُصَرِّفَ الْقُلُوْبِ صَرِّفْ قُلُوْبَنَا عَلٰى طَاعَتِكَ

O Controller of the hearts, turn our hearts towards Your obedience.

(7) اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِيْ وَسَدِّدْنِيْ

O Allah, guide me aright and keep me steadfast.

(8) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ الْهِدَايَةَ وَالسَّدَادَ

O Allah, I beg of You guidance and steadfastness.

(9) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ الْهُدٰى وَالتُّقٰى وَالْعَفَافَ وَالْغِنٰى

O Allah, I beg of You guidance, piety, chastity and independence (from Your creation).

(10)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَصْلِحْ لِيْ دِيْنِيَ الَّذِيْ هُوَ عِصْمَةُ اَمْرِيْ وَاَصْلِحْ لِيْ دُنْيَايَ الَّتِيْ فِيْهَا مَعَاشِيْ وَاَصْلِحْ لِيْ اٰخِرَتِيَ الَّتِيْ فِيْهَا مَعَادِيْ وَاجْعَلِ الْحَيٰوةَ زِيَادَةً لِّيْ فِيْ كُلِّ خَيْرٍ وَّاجْعَلِ الْمَوْتَ رَاحَةً لِّيْ مِنْ كُلِّ شَرٍّ

O Allah, set aright my religious life which is a safeguard in all my affairs, set aright my worldly life which is a source of my maintenance, set aright my life of the hereafter unto which I am bound to return; and make my life a source of earning more and more

good and make my death a refuge against all troubles

(11)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ وَارْحَمْنِيْ وَعَافِنِيْ وَارْزُقْنِيْ وَاهْدِنِيْ

O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, grant me safety, grant me sustenance and guide me aright.

(12)

رَبِّ أَعِنِّيْ وَلَا تُعِنْ عَلَيَّ، وَانْصُرْنِيْ وَلَا تَنْصُرْ عَلَيَّ، وَامْكُرْ لِيْ وَلَا
تَمْكُرْ عَلَيَّ، وَاهْدِنِيْ وَيَسِّرِ الْهُدٰى لِيْ، وَانْصُرْنِيْ عَلٰى مَنْ بَغٰى عَلَيَّ.
رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِيْ لَكَ ذَكَّارًا، لَكَ شَكَّارًا، لَكَ رَهَّابًا، لَكَ مِطْوَاعًا، لَكَ
مُطِيْعًا، اِلَيْكَ مُخْبِتًا، اِلَيْكَ اَوَّاهًا مُنِيْبًا، رَبِّ تَقَبَّلْ تَوْبَتِيْ، وَاغْسِلْ
حَوْبَتِيْ، وَاَجِبْ دَعْوَتِيْ، وَثَبِّتْ حُجَّتِيْ، وَسَدِّدْ لِسَانِيْ، وَاهْدِ
قَلْبِيْ، وَاسْلُلْ سَخِيْمَةَ صَدْرِيْ.

My Lord, do help me and do not help anyone else against me, grant me success and do not enable my enemy to get the better of me, do support me by Your hidden manoeuvring and do not favour my opponents in similar manner against me; grant me guidance and make it easy for me to pursue the right path and help me in the event of an enemy rising against me. My Lord, grant me that I remember and remain grateful to You intensely and fear and obey You thoroughly and make me one who supplicates to You profoundly and make me one who is obedient to You and make me one who contemplates about You with incessant tears and devotion. My Lord, accept my repentance, wash off my sins, grant my prayer, strengthen my argument, straighten my speech, guide my heart aright and quench its irritation.

(13)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا وَارْضَ عَنَّا وَتَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا وَاَدْخِلْنَا
الْجَنَّةَ وَنَجِّنَا مِنَ النَّارِ وَاَصْلِحْ لَنَا شَأْنَنَا كُلَّهٗ.

O Allah, forgive us, have mercy on us, be pleased with us, accept

our actions, admit us into Jannah, save us from The Fire and set aright all aspects of our lives.

(14)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَلِّفْ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِنَا وَاَصْلِحْ ذَاتَ بَيْنِنَا وَاهْدِنَا سُبُلَ
السَّلَامِ، وَنَجِّنَا مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ اِلَى النُّورِ، وَجَنِّبْنَا الْفَوَاحِشَ
مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِىْ اَسْمَاعِنَا وَاَبْصَارِنَا،
وَقُلُوبِنَا، وَاَزْوَاجِنَا، وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا، وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ
الرَّحِيْمُ، وَاجْعَلْنَا شَاكِرِيْنَ لِنِعْمَتِكَ، مُثْنِيْنَ بِهَا
قَابِلِيْهَا، وَاَتِمَّهَا عَلَيْنَا۔

O Allah, unite our hearts and set aright our mutual affairs, guide us to the path of peace, liberate us from darkness by Your light, save us from obscene practices whether hidden or open, bless us in our ears, eyes, hearts, wives and children and accept our repentance; verily You are Oft-returning, Merciful; and grant us that we may be grateful to You and full of praise for You for Your bounty and that we may welcome it and be pleased to fulfil Your bounty for us.

(15)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْاَلُكَ الثَّبَاتَ فِى الْاَمْرِ، وَاَسْاَلُكَ عَزِيْمَةَ الرُّشْدِ
وَاَسْاَلُكَ شُكْرَ نِعْمَتِكَ وَحُسْنَ عِبَادَتِكَ، وَاَسْاَلُكَ لِسَانًا
صَادِقًا، وَقَلْبًا سَلِيْمًا، وَخُلُقًا مُسْتَقِيْمًا، وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ
مَا تَعْلَمُ، وَاَسْاَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا تَعْلَمُ وَاَسْتَغْفِرُكَ مِمَّا تَعْلَمُ اِنَّكَ
اَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوْبِ۔

O Allah, I beg of You steadfastness of faith, determination to follow the path of virtue, gratitude for Your gifts and ability to worship You well; and I beg of You a truthful tongue, sound heart and upright conduct, and I seek Your protection from the mischief of things which You know and I beg of You the good of what You know; and I ask for Your forgiveness for my sins which

are known to You; verily You are fully aware of all hidden things.

(16)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا اَخَّرْتُ وَمَا اَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا اَعْلَنْتُ
وَمَا اَنْتَ اَعْلَمُ بِهٖ مِنِّيْ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ۔

O Allah, forgive me for those sins which I have already committed and which I may commit and which I have committed secretly or openly and those which You know more than me; there is none worthy of worship except You.

(17)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اقْسِمْ لَنَا مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ مَا تَحُوْلُ بِهٖ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ مَعَاصِيْكَ
وَمِنْ طَاعَتِكَ مَا تُبَلِّغُنَا بِهٖ جَنَّتَكَ وَمِنَ الْيَقِيْنِ مَا تُهَوِّنُ بِهٖ
عَلَيْنَا مَصَائِبَ الدُّنْيَا، وَمَتِّعْنَا بِاَسْمَاعِنَا وَاَبْصَارِنَا وَقُوَّتِنَا مَا
اَحْيَيْتَنَا، وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنَّا وَاجْعَلْ ثَأْرَنَا عَلٰى مَنْ ظَلَمَنَا، وَ
انْصُرْنَا عَلٰى مَنْ عَادَانَا، وَلَا تَجْعَلْ مُصِيْبَتَنَا فِيْ دِيْنِنَا وَلَا تَجْعَلِ
الدُّنْيَا اَكْبَرَ هَمِّنَا، وَلَا مَبْلَغَ عِلْمِنَا، وَلَا غَايَةَ رَغْبَتِنَا، وَلَا تُسَلِّطْ
عَلَيْنَا مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُنَا۔

O Allah, grant us that we fear You in a way that You become an impediment between us and sins; and grant us such obedience to Yourself as may lead us to Jannah and strong faith which will enable us to face calamities with ease; and preserve our ears, eyes and bodily vigour so that we utilise them throughout our lives and grant that these (faculties) become a means of remembrance for us; and grant us that we wreak vengeance only on those who have been cruel to us and help us against such people and let not misfortune spoil our faith nor let this worldly life become our greatest end and the limit of our knowledge and the object of our desire; and place us not under the control of one who has no pity on us.

(18)

اللّٰهُمَّ زِدْنَا وَلَا تَنْقُصْنَا وَأَكْرِمْنَا وَلَا تُهِنَّا وَأَعْطِنَا وَلَا تَحْرِمْنَا وَ
آثِرْنَا وَلَا تُؤْثِرْ عَلَيْنَا وَارْضِنَا وَارْضَ عَنَّا۔

O Allah, increase Your grace for us and do not curtail it, give us honour and do not degrade us, make us gainers rather than losers, grant us preference and let not others be preferred to us and that we be pleased with You and You be pleased with us.

(19)

اَللّٰهُمَّ أَلْهِمْنِي رُشْدِي وَأَعِذْنِي مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي

O Allah, give me a conviction of the goodness of my faith and save me from the base tendencies of my own self.

(20)

اَللّٰهُمَّ قِنِي شَرَّ نَفْسِي وَاعْزِمْ لِي عَلَى رُشْدِ أَمْرِي، اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي
مَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا أَخْطَأْتُ وَمَا عَمَدْتُ وَمَا جَهِلْتُ

O Allah, save me from the mischief of my soul and let me have a firm conviction of virtue in all my matters. O Allah, forgive me for the sins I have committed secretly, openly, mistakenly, deliberately and ignorantly.

(21) أَسْأَلُ اللّٰهَ الْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

I beg Allah for safety in this world and the hereafter.

(22)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرَاتِ وَتَرْكَ الْمُنْكَرَاتِ، وَحُبَّ
الْمَسَاكِينِ، وَأَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي وَتَرْحَمَنِي، وَإِذَا أَرَدْتَ بِقَوْمٍ فِتْنَةً
فَتَوَفَّنِي غَيْرَ مَفْتُونٍ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ مَنْ يُحِبُّكَ
وَحُبَّ عَمَلٍ يُقَرِّبُ إِلَى حُبِّكَ۔

O Allah, I beg of You ability to perform good deeds and to avoid

bad ones, love of poor people and that You be pleased to forgive me and have mercy on me. And when You intend to try a people, lift me (from this world) before I am tested; and I beg of You the grant of Your love and the love of those who love You (as well); and the love of deeds which will bring (me) close to Your love.

(23)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْأَلُكَ حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ مَنْ يُّحِبُّكَ وَالْعَمَلَ الَّذِىْ يُبَلِّغُنِىْ
حُبَّكَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ حُبَّكَ اَحَبَّ اِلَىَّ مِنْ نَّفْسِىْ وَاَهْلِىْ وَالْمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ

O Allah, I beg of You the grant of Your love and the love of those who love You as well as the doing of deeds which beget love for You. O Allah, make me value love for You more than myself, my family and cold water.

(24)

اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِىْ حُبَّكَ وَحُبَّ مَنْ يَّنْفَعُنِىْ حُبُّهٗ عِنْدَكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ
فَمَا رَزَقْتَنِىْ مِمَّا اُحِبُّ فَاجْعَلْهُ قُوَّةً لِّىْ فِيْمَا تُحِبُّ، اَللّٰهُمَّ وَمَا
زَوَيْتَ عَنِّىْ مِمَّا اُحِبُّ فَاجْعَلْهُ فَرَاغًا لِّىْ فِيْمَا تُحِبُّ

O Allah, grant me Your love and the love of those persons whose love may be advantageous to me in Your presence. O Allah, even as You have favoured me with gifts of my liking, enable me to utilise those gifts in the fulfilment of purposes of Your liking. Allah, You have withheld many gifts which I have craved for, so free my heart from all desire for the same and, engage me instead, in doing what You like.

(25) اَللّٰهُمَّ مَتِّعْنِىْ بِسَمْعِىْ وَبَصَرِىْ وَاجْعَلْهُمَا الْوَارِثَ مِنِّىْ وَانْصُرْنِىْ
عَلٰى مَنْ يَّظْلِمُنِىْ وَخُذْ مِنْهُ بِثَأْرِىْ.

O Allah, preserve my ears, my eyes and make these two benefits a source of remembrance for me; and grant me help against the one who had been cruel to me and take vengeance against him on my behalf.

(26) يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوبِ ثَبِّتْ قَلْبِيْ عَلٰى دِيْنِكَ

O Controller of the hearts, let my heart hold fast to Your religion.

(27)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ اِيْمَانًا لَا يَرْتَدُّ وَنَعِيْمًا لَا يَنْفَدُ وَ مُرَافَقَةَ نَبِيِّنَا صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِيْ اَعْلٰى دَرَجَةِ الْجَنَّةِ جَنَّةِ الْخُلْدِ۔

O Allah, I beg of You faith which does not waver, a grace which does not end and company of our Nabi, Muhammad (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) in high stations of everlasting paradise.

(28)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ صِحَّةً فِيْ اِيْمَانٍ وَاِيْمَانًا فِيْ حُسْنِ خُلُقٍ وَنَجَاحًا تُتْبِعُهُ فَلَاحًا وَرَحْمَةً مِّنْكَ وَعَافِيَةً وَمَغْفِرَةً مِّنْكَ وَرِضْوَانًا۔

O Allah, I beg of You that I may be awarded perfection of faith, a belief which is accompanied by virtuous manners, a prosperous life (in this world) which is followed by complete success (in the life of the hereafter), mercy, peace and forgiveness from You and Your pleasure.

(29) اَللّٰهُمَّ انْفَعْنِيْ بِمَا عَلَّمْتَنِيْ وَعَلِّمْنِيْ مَا يَنْفَعُنِيْ وَارْزُقْنِيْ عِلْمًا تَنْفَعُنِيْ بِهٖ

O Allah, enable me to profit by my knowledge, teach me what is useful to me and grant me knowledge by which You will give me benefit.

(30)

اَللّٰهُمَّ انْفَعْنِيْ بِمَا عَلَّمْتَنِيْ، مَا يَنْفَعُنِيْ وَزِدْنِيْ عِلْمًا اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلٰى كُلِّ حَالٍ وَّاَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ حَالِ اَهْلِ النَّارِ۔

O Allah, enable me to profit by my knowledge, teach me what is useful to me and enhance my knowledge. I am grateful to Allah under all conditions and seek His protection from the condition

of the inmates of Hell.

(31)

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِعِلْمِكَ الْغَيْبَ وَقُدْرَتِكَ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ اَحْيِنِيْ مَا عَلِمْتَ الْحَيٰوةَ خَيْرًا لِّيْ، وَتَوَفَّنِيْ اِذَا عَلِمْتَ الْوَفَاةَ خَيْرًا لِّيْ، وَاَسْأَلُكَ خَشْيَتَكَ فِي الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، وَكَلِمَةَ الْاِخْلَاصِ فِي الرِّضَا وَالْغَضَبِ وَاَسْأَلُكَ نَعِيْمًا لَّا يَنْفَدُ وَقُرَّةَ عَيْنٍ لَّا تَنْقَطِعُ وَاَسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بِالْقَضَاءِ وَبَرْدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَلَذَّةَ النَّظَرِ اِلٰى وَجْهِكَ وَالشَّوْقَ اِلٰى لِقَاءِكَ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ ضَرَّاءَ مُضِرَّةٍ وَفِتْنَةٍ مُّضِلَّةٍ اَللّٰهُمَّ زَيِّنَّا بِزِيْنَةِ الْاِيْمَانِ وَاجْعَلْنَا هُدَاةً مُّهْتَدِيْنَ.

O Allah, by the power which You wield over Your creation and Your knowledge of unseen realities, keep me alive so long as it is in my best interest and grant me death when it is in my best interest; and I crave that I continue to fear You whether in the presence (of people) or otherwise and to speak with truth and sincerity both in moments of joy and anger; and I ask for grace and happiness which do not die out; and I ask for my cheerfully submitting to (Your) decrees, grant of happiness to my soul after death, the delight of seeing Your countenance and fondness for meeting You; and I seek Allah's protection from ruinous calamity and a trial which causes me to go astray. O Allah, decorate me with the beauty of Iman, and make us rightly-guided leaders.

(32)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهٖ عَاجِلِهٖ وَاٰجِلِهٖ، مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ اَعْلَمْ، وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الشَّرِّ كُلِّهٖ، عَاجِلِهٖ وَاٰجِلِهٖ مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ اَعْلَمْ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ عَبْدُكَ وَنَبِيُّكَ، وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَاذَ مِنْهُ عَبْدُكَ

وَنَبِيُّكَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَا قَرَّبَ اِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ اَوْ
عَمَلٍ، وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا قَرَّبَ اِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ اَوْعَمَلٍ،
وَاَسْأَلُكَ اَنْ تَجْعَلَ كُلَّ قَضَاءٍ لِّیْ خَيْرًا (وَفِیْ رِوَايَةٍ) وَاَسْأَلُكَ
مَاقَضَيْتَ لِیْ مِنْ اَمْرٍ اَنْ تَجْعَلَ عَاقِبَتَهٗ رُشْدًا.

O Allah, I beg of You all good, whether it comes soon or late, whether I know it or not; and I seek Your protection from all evil, whether it comes soon or late, whether I know it or not; O Allah, I beg of You all good things which were asked for by Your servant and Messenger; and I seek Your protection from such evil against which Your servant and Messenger sought Your protection. O Allah, I beg of You the granting of Jannah and all actions of word and deed which may lead me to it; and I seek Your protection from the Fire of Hell and all actions of word and deed which may lead me to it; and I beg of You that Your decrees be favourable to me and I pray that whatever decision You have taken concerning me, the ultimate end of it be favourable to me.

(33)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَحْسِنْ عَاقِبَتَنَا فِی الْاُمُوْرِ كُلِّهَا وَاَجِرْنَا مِنْ خِزْیِ
الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْاٰخِرَةِ.

O Allah, grant us the best possible end of all things in our life and save us from the disgrace in the world and chastisement in the hereafter.

(34)

اَللّٰهُمَّ احْفَظْنِیْ بِالْاِسْلَامِ قَائِمًا وَّاحْفَظْنِیْ بِالْاِسْلَامِ قَاعِدًا
وَّاحْفَظْنِیْ بِالْاِسْلَامِ رَاقِدًا وَّلَا تُشْمِتْ بِیْ عَدُوًّا وَّلَا حَاسِدًا
اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ كُلِّ خَيْرٍ خَزَائِنُهٗ بِيَدِكَ

O Allah, enable me to be following Islam, standing, sitting and sleeping and do not provide an occasion to my enemy or jealous persons of ridiculing me. O Allah, I beg of You all good things whose treasures are in Your hands.

(35) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اَنْتَ اٰخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهٖ وَاَسْاَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ الَّذِیْ هُوَ بِيَدِكَ كُلِّهٖ۔

O Allah, I seek Your protection from the mischief of anything whose string is held in Your hands and I beg of You the good which is in Your control.

(36) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْاَلُكَ مُوْجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَعَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ اِثْمٍ وَّالْغَنِيْمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بِرٍّ وَّالْفَوْزَ بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ

O Allah, I beg of You all causes of the grant of Your mercy and forgiveness; I seek complete safety from committing sins and a full share of virtuous deeds and salvation by attaining Jannah and deliverance from The Fire.

(37) اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا تَدَعْ لِیْ ذَنْبًا اِلَّا غَفَرْتَهٗ وَلَا هَمًّا اِلَّا فَرَّجْتَهٗ وَلَا دَيْنًا اِلَّا قَضَيْتَهٗ وَلَا حَاجَةً مِّنْ حَوَائِجِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ اِلَّا قَضَيْتَهَا يَا اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ۔

O Allah, let not a single sin of mine be left out from being forgiven, nor worry or pain from being relieved, nor debt from being fulfilled, nor need of this world and the hereafter from being fulfilled, O You Merciful and Compassionate!

(38) اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعِنَّا عَلٰی ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ

O Allah, help us in remembering You and being grateful to You and worshipping You well.

(39)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعِنِّیْ عَلٰی ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ

O Allah, help me in remembering You ana being grateful to You ana worshipping You well.

(40)

اَللّٰهُمَّ قَنِّعْنِیْ بِمَا رَزَقْتَنِیْ وَبَارِكْ لِیْ فِیْهِ وَاخْلُفْ عَلٰی
كُلِّ غَائِبَةٍ لِّیْ بِخَیْرٍ

O Allah, make me contented with what You have given me ana add Your blessing to it and You be a Protector over my family and property which are out of my watch.

(41)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُكَ عِیْشَةً نَقِیَّةً وَّمِیْتَةً سَوِیَّةً وَّمَرَدًّا
غَیْرَ مُخْزِیٍّ وَّلَا فَاضِحٍ

O Allah, I beg of You decent and honourable life, comfortable death and a place of ultimate return (hereafter) which is free from misery and disgrace.

(42)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ ضَعِیْفٌ فَقَوِّ فِیْ رِضَاكَ ضُعْفِیْ وَخُذْ اِلَی الْخَیْرِ
بِنَاصِیَتِیْ وَاجْعَلِ الْاِسْلَامَ مُنْتَهٰی رِضَائِیْ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ
ضَعِیْفٌ فَقَوِّنِیْ وَاِنِّیْ ذَلِیْلٌ فَاَعِزَّنِیْ وَاِنِّیْ فَقِیْرٌ فَارْزُقْنِیْ

O Allah, I am weak so grant me strength in seeking Your pleasure and lead me by my forehead to virtue and good fortune and make Islam the source of greatest happiness for me. O Allah I am weak so strengthen me and I am lowly so eievate me and I am poor so grant me sustenance.

(43)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ الْاَوَّلُ فَلَا شَیْءَ قَبْلَكَ وَاَنْتَ الْاٰخِرُ فَلَا شَیْءَ

بَعْدَكَ، اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ نَاصِيَتُهَا بِيَدِكَ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ

الْاِثْمِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَاْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ

اَللّٰهُمَّ نَقِّنِىْ مِنْ خَطَايَاىَ كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْاَبْيَضَ مِنَ

الدَّنَسِ اَللّٰهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِىْ وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَاىَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ

الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ هٰذَا مَا سَاَلَ مُحَمَّدٌ رَبَّهٗ۔

O Allah, You are First and nothing precedes You, You are Last as You alone will remain in the end. I seek Your protection from every creature whose forehead is in Your hands (control). I seek Your protection from sin, indolence, the trials in the grave and the punishment in the grave. And I seek Your protection from wrongdoings and penalties. O Allah, cleanse me of my sins even as You have cleansed white clothes of filth; and throw me far apart from my sins even as East is separated from West. This is what Muhammad begged of His Lord.

(44)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْاَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَسْاَلَةِ، وَخَيْرَ الدُّعَاءِ، وَخَيْرَ النَّجَاحِ،

وَخَيْرَ الْعَمَلِ، وَخَيْرَ الثَّوَابِ، وَخَيْرَ الْحَيَاةِ، وَخَيْرَ الْمَمَاتِ، وَثَبِّتْنِىْ

وَثَقِّلْ مَوَازِيْنِىْ، وَحَقِّقْ اِيْمَانِىْ، وَارْفَعْ دَرَجَتِىْ، وَتَقَبَّلْ صَلٰوتِىْ،

وَاغْفِرْ خَطِيْئَتِىْ، وَاَسْاَلُكَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلٰى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ اٰمِيْنَ

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْاَلُكَ فَوَاتِحَ الْخَيْرِ وَخَوَاتِمَهٗ وَجَوَامِعَهٗ وَاَوَّلَهٗ وَاٰخِرَهٗ وَ

ظَاهِرَهٗ وَبَاطِنَهٗ وَالدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلٰى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ اٰمِيْنَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ

اِنِّىْ اَسْاَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا اٰتِىْ وَخَيْرَ مَا اَفْعَلُ وَخَيْرَ مَا اَعْمَلُ وَخَيْرَ

مَا بَطَنَ وَخَيْرَ مَا ظَهَرَ وَالدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلٰى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ اٰمِيْنَ

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْاَلُكَ اَنْ تَرْفَعَ ذِكْرِىْ، وَتَضَعَ وِزْرِىْ، وَتُصْلِحَ

اَمْرِىْ، وَتُطَهِّرَ قَلْبِىْ، وَتُحَصِّنَ فَرْجِىْ، وَتُنَوِّرَ قَلْبِىْ، وَتَغْفِرَ لِىْ

ذَنْبِىْ، وَاَسْاَلُكَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلٰى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ اٰمِيْنَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ

إِنِّيْ أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُبَارِكَ لِيْ فِيْ سَمْعِيْ، وَفِيْ بَصَرِيْ، وَفِيْ رُوْحِيْ،
وَفِيْ خَلْقِيْ، وَفِيْ خُلُقِيْ، وَفِيْ أَهْلِيْ، وَفِيْ مَحْيَايَ، وَفِيْ مَمَاتِيْ، وَفِيْ
عَمَلِيْ، وَتَقَبَّلْ حَسَنَاتِيْ وَأَسْأَلُكَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلٰى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ آمِيْنَ

O Allah, I beg of You the best of petition and prayer, through success, good deeds, best recompense and life and death; and grant me firmness, cause my laudable actions to outweigh my faults, grant me a ripe faith and exalt me, accept my prayers, forgive my sins; and I solicit of You high stations of Jannah. Ameen. O Allah, I beg of You the beginnings and perfection of virtuous deeds, the sum of substance of virtue and factors tending to consummate it, its first and last and inner and outer ingredients thereof; and I pray for high stations of Jannah. Ameen. O Allah, enhance my good reputation, free my neck from the burden of sins, set aright my affairs, purify my heart, protect the chastity of my private parts, illumine my grave, forgive my sins and I beg of You high stations of Jannah. Ameen. O Allah, I beg of You that You be pleased to bless me in my ears, eyes, soul, physical shape, character, family, property, in my life and death and in my actions and, O Allah, accept my virtuous deeds, and I ask for a high stations of Jannah. Ameen.

(45)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ أَوْسَعَ رِزْقِكَ عَلَيَّ عِنْدَ كِبَرِ سِنِّيْ وَانْقِطَاعِ عُمُرِيْ

O Allah, make my sustenance the most plentiful during my old age and (at the time of the) terminating portion of my life.

(46)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ ذُنُوْبِيْ وَخَطَايَ وَعَمَدِيْ

O Allah, forgive my sins __ those which I committed unknowingly and those which I committed purposefully.

(47)

يَا مَنْ لَا تَرَاهُ الْعُيُوْنُ، وَلَا تُخَالِطُهُ الظُّنُوْنُ، وَلَا يَصِفُهُ الْوَاصِفُوْنَ
وَلَا تُغَيِّرُهُ الْحَوَادِثُ، وَلَا يَخْشَى الدَّوَائِرَ. يَعْلَمُ مَثَاقِيْلَ

الْجِبَالِ، وَمَكَائِيلَ الْبِحَارِ، وَعَدَدَ قَطْرِ الْاَمْطَارِ، وَعَدَدَ
وَرَقِ الْاَشْجَارِ، وَعَدَدَ مَا اَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ وَاَشْرَقَ عَلَيْهِ النَّهَارُ
وَلَا تُوَارِىْ مِنْهُ سَمَاءٌ سَمَآءً، وَلَا اَرْضٌ اَرْضًا، وَلَا بَحْرٌ مَّا فِىْ
قَعْرِهٖ، وَلَا جَبَلٌ مَّا فِىْ وَعْرِهٖ، اِجْعَلْ خَيْرَ عُمْرِىْ اٰخِرَهٗ وَخَيْرَ
عَمَلِىْ خَوَاتِيْمَهٗ وَخَيْرَ اَيَّامِىْ يَوْمَ اَلْقَاكَ فِيْهِ۔

O You whom eyes cannot see, minds cannot grasp nor admirers can praise sufficiently __ One who is immune from all catastrophes and has no fear on account of the rotation of times, who fully knows the weight of mountains, measure of rivers, number of drops of water of rain and of the leaves of trees and the number of things on which the nights shed their darkness and the days their light, to whom one heaven cannot obscure the other heaven nor one stratum of the earth the other one nor are the contents of the bottom of oceans hidden from Him nor is the inner substance of the mountain hidden from Him __ to make the latter part of my life the best one and the concluding portion of my actions the best one and out of the days make the day when I meet You the best one.

(48)

يَا وَلِيَّ الْاِسْلَامِ وَاَهْلِهٖ ثَبِّتْنِىْ بِهٖ حَتّٰى اَلْقَاكَ

O You who is the Master of Islam and its followers alike, keep me adhering to it till I meet You.

(49)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بِالْقَضَآءِ، وَبَرْدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ،
وَلَذَّةَ النَّظْرِ اِلٰى وَجْهِكَ، وَالشَّوْقَ اِلٰى لِقَائِكَ فِىْ غَيْرِ ضَرَّآءَ
مُضِرَّةٍ وَّلَا فِتْنَةٍ مُّضِلَّةٍ۔

O Allah, grant me that I may cheerfully receive Your decree, a comfortable life after death, the extreme delight of seeing Your face and passion for meeting You in a condition when I am not in the grip of bodily trouble or complications due to wrong belief

and action.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَحْسِنْ عَاقِبَتَنَا فِى الْاُمُوْرِ كُلِّهَا وَاَجِرْنَا مِنْ خِزْيِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْاٰخِرَةِ۔

O Allah, grant us the best possible end of all things in our life and save us from the disgrace in the world and chastisement in the hereafter.

It is mentioned in the Hadeeth that whoever continues to make the above Dua to Allah, he will die before becoming involved in any (unexpected) calamity.

(51)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْأَلُكَ غِنَاىَ وَغِنَا مَوْلَاىَ

O Allah, I ask You prosperity for myself and members of my family.

(52)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْأَلُكَ عِيْشَةً نَقِيَّةً وَّمِيْتَةً سَوِيَّةً وَّمَرَدًّا غَيْرَ مُخْزِيْ وَّلَا فَاضِحٍ۔

O Allah, I beg of You decent and honourable life, comfortable death and a place of ultimate return (hereafter) which is free from misery and disgrace.

(53)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِىْ وَارْحَمْنِىْ وَاَدْخِلْنِى الْجَنَّةَ

O Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me and admit me into Jannah.

(54)

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ لِىْ فِىْ دِيْنِىَ الَّذِىْ هُوَ عِصْمَةُ اَمْرِىْ وَفِىْ اٰخِرَتِىَ الَّتِىْ اِلَيْهَا مَصِيْرِىْ وَفِىْ دُنْيَاىَ الَّتِىْ فِيْهَا بَلَاغِىْ، وَاجْعَلِ

الْحَيٰوةَ زِيَادَةً فِيْ كُلِّ خَيْرٍ وَّاجْعَلِ الْمَوْتَ رَاحَةً لِّيْ مِنْ كُلِّ شَرٍّ

O Allah, grant blessings to me in my religious life which is a safeguard in all my affairs, and in my life in the hereafter unto which I am bound to return; and my worldly life which is my distance of earning my livelihood; and make my life a source of earning more and more good and make my death a refuge against all troubles.

(55)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِيْ صَبُوْرًا وَّاجْعَلْنِيْ شَكُوْرًا وَّاجْعَلْنِيْ فِيْ عَيْنِيْ
صَغِيْرًا وَّفِيْ اَعْيُنِ النَّاسِ كَبِيْرًا۔

O Allah, make me thoroughly patient and grateful to You and make me look small in my own eyes and great in the sight of others.

(56)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَتَرْكَ الْمُنْكَرَاتِ وَحُبَّ الْمَسَاكِيْنِ
وَاَنْ تَتُوْبَ عَلَيَّ وَاِنْ اَرَدْتَّ بِعِبَادِكَ فِتْنَةً اَنْ تَقْبِضَنِيْ
اِلَيْكَ غَيْرَ مَفْتُوْنٍ۔

O Allah, I beg of You (all) good and the forsaking of evil and loving the poor and that You should grant me pardon; and that, if You decide to involve Your servants into any calamity, You should grant me death without putting me to trial.

(57)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَّافِعًا وَّعَمَلًا مُّتَقَبَّلًا

O Allah, I beg of You useful knowledge and acceptable deeds.

(58)

اَللّٰهُمَّ ضَعْ فِيْ اَرْضِنَا بَرَكَتَهَا وَزِيْنَتَهَا وَسَكَنَهَا

O Allah, impart to our earth its blessings, its embellishment and its peace.

(59) اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ بِاَنَّكَ الْاَوَّلُ فَلَا شَيْءَ قَبْلَكَ وَالْاٰخِرُ

فَلَا شَيْءَ بَعْدَكَ، وَالظَّاهِرُ فَلَا شَيْءَ فَوْقَكَ وَالْبَاطِنُ
فَلَا شَيْءَ دُوْنَكَ اَنْ تَقْضِيَ عَنَّا الدَّيْنَ وَاَنْ تُغْنِيَنَا مِنَ الْفَقْرِ

O Allah, You are First and nothing precedes You, You are Last as You alone will remain in the end. You are The Obvious and there is nothing above You; You are The Latent and there is nothing beyond You; so grant us the repayment of our debts and freedom from poverty

(60)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ اَسْتَهْدِيْكَ لِاَرْشَدِ اَمْرِيْ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِيْ

O Allah, I crave that You will reveal unto me the ways of achieving success in my efforts; and I seek refuge in You from the mischief of myself.

(61)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّيْ اَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِذَنْبِيْ، وَاَسْتَهْدِيْكَ لِمَرَاشِدِ اَمْرِيْ،
وَاَتُوْبُ اِلَيْكَ، فَتُبْ عَلَيَّ، اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ اَللّٰهُمَّ فَاجْعَلْ رَغْبَتِيْ
اِلَيْكَ، وَاجْعَلْ غِنَايَ فِيْ صَدْرِيْ، وَبَارِكْ لِيْ فِيْمَا رَزَقْتَنِيْ، وَ
تَقَبَّلْ مِنِّيْ، اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ۔

O Allah, I crave of You forgiveness for my sins and that You will reveal unto me the ways of achieving success in my efforts; and I repent before You so accept my repentance as You are, indeed, my Lord. O Allah, incline my heart towards Yourself, grant me contentment and add Your blessing to the sustenance granted by You to me and accept my good deeds as You are indeed my Lord.

(62)

يَا مَنْ اَظْهَرَ الْجَمِيْلَ وَسَتَرَ الْقَبِيْحَ، وَيَا مَنْ لَا يُؤَاخِذُ بِالْجَرِيْرَةِ
وَلَا يَهْتِكُ السِّتْرَ، يَا عَظِيْمَ الْعَفْوِ، يَا حَسَنَ التَّجَاوُزِ، يَا وَاسِعَ الْمَغْفِرَةِ

يَا بَاسِطَ الْيَدَيْنِ بِالرَّحْمَةِ، يَا صَاحِبَ كُلِّ نَجْوٰى، يَا مُنْتَهٰى كُلِّ
شَكْوٰى، يَا كَرِيْمَ الصَّفْحِ، يَا عَظِيْمَ الْمَنِّ، يَا مُبْتَدِئَ النِّعَمِ قَبْلَ
اِسْتِحْقَاقِهَا، يَا رَبَّنَا وَيَا سَيِّدَنَا، وَيَا مَوْلَانَا، وَيَا غَايَةَ رَغْبَتِنَا،
اَسْأَلُكَ يَا اَللّٰهُ! اَنْ لَّا تَشْوِيَ خَلْقِيْ بِالنَّارِ۔

O You who has revealed unto others my good aspects and concealed the bad ones; O You who does not penalise me for every fault and does not break the curtain (over my faults); O You, the Giver of limitless forgiveness, Best Tolerant of sins, Exceedingly Clement with both hands stretched out for dispensing mercy; O You who is aware of even a whisper, who is the last resort for every complaint and is extremely generous in forgiving sins, unsurpassed in His benignity, who imparts His grace even before it is merited; O our Lord and Patron and Master of the sole object of the yearning of our heart, we beg of You, O Allah, that You may not consign my body to The Fire.

(63)

تَمَّ نُوْرُكَ فَهَدَيْتَ فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، عَظُمَ حِلْمُكَ فَعَفَوْتَ فَلَكَ
الْحَمْدُ، بَسَطْتَّ يَدَكَ فَاَعْطَيْتَ فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، رَبَّنَا وَجْهُكَ
اَكْرَمُ الْوُجُوْهِ، وَجَاهُكَ اَعْظَمُ الْجَاهِ، وَعَطِيَّتُكَ اَفْضَلُ الْعَطِيَّةِ
وَاَهْنَأُهَا، تُطَاعُ رَبَّنَا فَتَشْكُرُ، وَتُعْصٰى رَبَّنَا فَتَغْفِرُ، وَتُجِيْبُ
الْمُضْطَرَّ، وَتَكْشِفُ الضُّرَّ، وَتَشْفِي السَّقِيْمَ، وَتَغْفِرُ الذَّنْبَ، وَتَقْبَلُ
التَّوْبَةَ، وَلَا يَجْزِيْ بِاٰلَائِكَ اَحَدٌ، وَلَا يَبْلُغُ مِدْحَتَكَ قَوْلُ قَائِلٍ۔

Your Noor is completed, so thanks and praise be to You; Your tolerance is great, hence You have forgiven, so thanks and praise be to You; You have spread Your hands (of mercy), hence You have bestowed, so thanks and praise be to You; Our Lord, Your countenance is the kindest of countenance; Your grandeur is the greatest of grandeur; Your gift is the best and most blessed of gifts; You are obeyed and (for this) You give reward; You are disobeyed and You forgive; and You answer the prayers of the

helpless and the destitute; and You remove difficulties and hardships; and You grant cure to the sick and You forgive sins and You accept repentance; and none can repay for all these favours of Yours and no one can truly and wholly praise you (as You ought to be praised).

(64)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ فَاِنَّهٗ لَا يَمْلِكُهَا اِلَّا اَنْتَ

O Allah, I beg of You Your grace and mercy which are only in Your gift.

(65)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِیْ مَا اَخْطَئْتُ وَمَا تَعَمَّدْتُّ وَمَا اَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا اَعْلَنْتُ
وَمَا جَهِلْتُ وَمَا عَلِمْتُ۔

O Allah, forgive me for the sins which I committed mistakenly and those I committed deliberately and those I committed secretly and those I committed openly and those I committed unknowingly and those I committed knowingly.

(66)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوْبَنَا وَظُلْمَنَا وَهَزْلَنَا وَجِدَّنَا وَخَطَأَنَا وَعَمَدَنَا
وَكُلُّ ذَالِكَ عِنْدَنَا۔

O Allah, forgive us our sins, our oppression, our jesting, our seriousness, our mistakes, our deliberations and all other forms of sins.

(67)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِیْ خَطَئِیْ وَعَمَدِیْ وَهَزْلِیْ وَجِدِّیْ وَلَا تَحْرِمْنِیْ بَرَكَةَ
مَا اَعْطَيْتَنِیْ وَلَا تَفْتِنِّیْ فِيْمَا اَحْرَمْتَنِیْ۔

O Allah, forgive me my sins, my mistakes, my deliberations, my jesting, my seriousness and do not deprive me of the blessings of what You give me and do not put me to trial in what You deprive me.

(68) اَللّٰهُمَّ اَحْسَنْتَ خَلْقِيْ فَاَحْسِنْ خُلُقِيْ

O Allah, You have given me a good physical form so also favour me with good morals and manners.

(69) رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَاهْدِنِي السَّبِيْلَ الْاَقْوَمَ

My Lord, forgive and have mercy and guide me on the Straight Path.

(70) اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْاَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ

O Allah, I beg of You pardon and safety.

It is mentioned that continue begging Allah for pardon and safety for no one has been granted a blessing better than pardon and safety.

Sayyidona Abbaas (RA) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam):) "O Rasool of Allah, show me a Dua through which I may continue to pray to Allah." Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "Ask Allah for safety." Sayyidona Abbaas (RA) says that after a few days he again asked Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) to show him a Dua through which he could pray to Allah. Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "O my uncle, you should beg of Allah safety in this world as well as in the hereafter." In the same *riwaayah* these words also appear: "O Uncle, beg for safety excessively."

It is also mentioned in the Hadeeth that a servant has not asked Allah for anything better than forgiveness and safety.

According to one Hadeeth a lady Sahabi (RA) asked Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam): "Do show me a Dua through which I could constantly pray for myself". Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said "Why not!" Then he taught her the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ النَّبِيِّ مُحَمَّدٍ اِغْفِرْ لِيْ ذَنْبِيْ وَاَذْهِبْ غَيْظَ قَلْبِيْ وَ
اَجِرْنِيْ مِنْ مُضِلَّاتِ الْفِتَنِ مَا اَحْيَيْتَنَا

O Allah, Lord of the Nabi Muhammad, forgive me my sins, quench the fire (anger) of my heart and so long as You keep me alive, save me from such trying situations as are likely to cause me to go astray.

It is mentioned in a Hadeeth that Rasoolullah (Sallallahu-alayhiwasallam) said: "None of you should make the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَقِّنِّيْ حُجَّتِيْ

but he should make the following Dua:

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَقِّنِّيْ حُجَّةَ الْإِيْمَانِ عِنْدَ الْمَمَاتِ

In the first case it means *O Allah, help me to establish my argument*. For it is only a Kaafir who has his argument estabiished during his lifetime and the Shaytaan helps him to do this by keeping him steadfast on disbelief. In the second case it means *Allah, let I be reminded to die upon Imaan*. (This is the correct way of making Dua for *talqeen*.)

CONCLUSION

THE EXCELLENCE OF INVOKING SALAWAAT UPON RASOOLULLAH (SALLALLAAHU-ALAYHI-WASALLAM)

Ahaadeeth on the virtues of Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam)

There is no people sitting in an assembly wherein they do not remember Allah nor invoke Salawaat upon their Nabi (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) without it (the assembly) becoming a means of regret for them on the Day of Qiyaamah even if they enter Jannah.

Increase your Salawaat upon me (especially) on the Day of Jumu'ah, for your Salawaat is presented to me.

There is none who invokes Salawaat upon me on the Day of Jumu'ah without his Salawaat being presented to me.

There is none who invokes (Allah's) peace upon me without Allah returning to me my soul so that I reply him.

The one who will be closest to me on the Day of Qiyaamah is the one who sends excessive Salawaat upon me.

A miser is one who hears my name and yet does not send Salawaat on me.

Send excessive Salawaat on me for it is a means of cleansing you of sins.

May ruination come to him in whose presence you (O Rasoolul-

lah) are mentioned and yet he does not send Salawaat upon you.

One who sends one Salawaat upon me Allah sends ten upon him.

Whoever remembers me should invoke Salawaat upon me.

Allah has certain angels who are constantly traversing (and looking out for people sending Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam)). They convey the Salaams of my Ummah to me.

I met Jibreel (AS) and he gave me glad tidings saying that your Lord says that whoever sends Salaam or Salawaat upon you, I will send Salaam and Salawaat upon him. Hence, I prostrated to Allah, thanking Him.

One Sahabi (RA) said: "O Rasool of Allah, I have devoted all my invocations of Salawaat to you only." Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) said: "Then it will suffice for your grief and it will cause your sins to be forgiven."

Whoever sends on me one Salawaat, Allah sends ten.

Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) once came and happiness was apparent on his face. He said that Jibreel (AS) came to me and said: Your Lord says: "Are you not happy O Muhammad? There is none who sends one Salawaat upon you without I sending upon him ten Salawaat."

Whoever sends one Salawaat upon me, Allah sends ten Salawaat upon him, forgives ten sins of his, raises ten ranks for him. According to one Hadeeth ten rewards are written for him.

Whoever sends one Salawaat upon Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam), Allah and His angels send seventy Salawaat upon him.

The method of invoking Salawaat has already been mentioned.

Ali (RA) said: "Every Dua is concealed until Salawaat is sent to Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) and his family."

Sayyiduna Umar (RA) said: "Surely, Dua remains suspended between the heaven and earth. It does not ascend and nothing of it is accepted until you send Salawaat upon your prophet (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam).

Shaikh Aboo Sulaimaan Ad Darani (RA) said: "When you beg Allah for the fulfilment of any need (of yours) begin with Salawaat upon Nabi (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam). Thereafter, beg Allah for whatever you desire, then close your Dua with Salawaat upon Nabi (Sallallaahu-alayhi-waṣallam). Allah Subhanahoo Wata'ala, accepts the two Salawaat by His grace. His grace is even greater that he should not accept what is between the two."

THE SALAAT AND SALAAM

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ
وَعَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ، اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلٰى
مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَعَلٰى اٰلِ
اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ، اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ كُلَّمَا ذَكَرَهُ
الذَّاكِرُوْنَ اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ كُلَّمَا غَفَلَ عَنْ ذِكْرِهِ الْغَافِلُوْنَ
وَسَلِّمْ تَسْلِيْمًا كَثِيْرًا

O Allah, bestow Your blessings upon Muhammad and upon the family of Muhammad just as You had bestowed Your blessings on Ibraheem and his family. Surely, You are Praiseworthy and Pure. O Allah, send Your blessings upon Muhammad and upon the family of Muhammad just as You had sent Your blessings on Ibraheem and his family. Surely, You are Praiseworthy and Pure. O Allah, bestow Your blessings upon him whenever people remember and mention him. O Allah, bestow Your blessings upon him whenever heartless people fail to remember and mention him and send many many blessings on him.

DUA

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِحَقِّهٖ عِنْدَكَ ارْفَعْ عَنِ الْخَلْقِ مَا نَزَلَ بِهِمْ وَلَا تُسَلِّطْ
عَلَيْهِمْ مَّنْ لَا يَرْحَمُهُمْ، فَقَدْ حَلَّ بِهِمْ مَا لَا يَرْفَعُهٗ غَيْرُكَ
وَلَا يَدْفَعُهٗ سِوَاكَ. اَللّٰهُمَّ فَرِّجْ عَنَّا يَا كَرِيْمُ يَا اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ

O Allah, through the intermediary of that right which Rasoolullah (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) enjoys by You, remove from the creation this calamity which has befallen them. And do not set over them such a person who has no mercy for them. Because (at present) such a calamity has befallen on them that none except You are able to remove it. O Allah, remove our difficulties, O Most Benevolent! O Most Merciful of those who show mercy!

Ameen Ya Kaashifal Kurab! Thumma Ameen.

EPILOGUE

By a student of the author

The author of this kitaab who is a great *aalim*, one to whom many great *ulama* turn for guidance, one who is the heir of the Ambiyaa, one who is (among) the last of the Muhadditheen, one for whom there is no parallel in the West and East, nor on land and sea, one who is as popular as is the sun at midday, one who is the bearer of pure words, human excellence, virtuous conduct, angelic qualities, (and he is) our Shaikh, Shamshud Deen Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Al Jazri (may Allah impart the blessings of his favours to all, especially his students) says:

"The writer of this kitaab, Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Muhammad Ibne Al Jazri (may Allah bestow His grace on him during his helplessness and destitution; and may He help him in these (times of) hardship and difficulty) says: I have finished with the compilation and arrangement of this kitaab ***Al-Hisnul Hasin*** __ which is in reality a collection of the blessed words of the leader of the Ambiyaa, the seal of the prophets (Sallallaahu-alayhi-wasallam) __ on the 20th of Zil Hijjah 791 Hijri, on Sunday after Zuhr Salaah in my madrasah which I had established in *Aqabatul Kitaan*, a suburb of Damascus (may Allah protect it and all other Muslim cities from calamities).

I write these lines while all doors (roads) leading to and from Damascus are closed, in fact, sealed with stones; the populace have all taken up positions at the city-wall and crying out for help to Allah; they are in utter misery as a result of the town being laid under siege; no water is allowed to enter the city; the helpless people's hands are raised in Dua; the surroundings of the city have been put to fire and most of the little villages in the surroundings have been destroyed; every person is in the state of fear for his life, family and property and (knowing this to be the consequences of his sins he regrets) his wrongdoings; hence, every person is concerned about saving himself according to his own best ability.

At a time like this I have made this kitaab my sanctuary and I have depended on Allah alone for He suffices me and He is the Best Patron.

PERMISSION TO RECITE AL-HISNUL HASIN

I hereby give permission to my children, Aboo Fath Muhammad, Aboo Bakr Ahmad, Abul Qaasim Alee, Abul Khair Muhammad, Faatimah, Aa'ishah, Salmaa and Khadeejah to recite *Al-Hisnul Hasin* and to relate from me all those Ahadeeth which I have the right to relate. I also give permission for the same to all my contemporaries.

All praises are due to Allah alone, in the beginning, in the end, in the open, in the hidden; Allah's mercy and peace be on the leader of the creation, Muhammad, his family and companions

O Allah, grant forgiveness to the author of *Al-Hisnul Hasin*, its writer, its reciter, those who remember them in their good Duas and all the Muslims.